
INTEGRATED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT FOR ELDERS COLLIERY, NEAR BETHAL, IN THE GOVEN MBEKI MUNICIPALITY MPUMALANGA

Draft Report

Report Prepared for

Anglo American Inyosi Coal (AAIC)



DMRE Reference Number: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (10117)

Report Number 570283_DSR



Report Prepared by



May 2021

INTEGRATED DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT FOR ELDERS COLLIERY, NEAR BETHAL, IN THE GOVEN MBEKI MUNICIPALITY, MPUMALANGA

Draft Report

Anglo American Inyosi Coal (AAIC)

SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd
265 Oxford Rd
Illovo 2196
Johannesburg
South Africa

e-mail: johannesburg@srk.co.za

website: www.srk.co.za

Tel: +27 (0) 11 441 1111

Fax: +27 (0) 11 880 8086

SRK Project Number 570283

May 2021

Compiled by:

Michelle Miles
Environmental Scientist

Email: MMiles@srk.co.za

Authors:

Natasha Anamuthoo, Megan Kim Govender

Peer Reviewed by:

Darryll Kilian
Partner

Executive Summary

The Elders Colliery Project is a proposed underground coal mine located approximately 25 km north of the town of Bethal, on the R35 provincial road in the Mpumalanga Province. Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) submitted an environmental authorisation application to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) (now known as the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE)) for the proposed project on 16 July 2015 and subsequently a Scoping Report and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014. The EMPr was submitted for authority review on 25 January 2016.

Anglo submitted a Section 11 application in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) to the DMRE to transfer the Elders mining right from AOPL to Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). The mining right and Deed of Cession was executed in July 2020. The Environmental Authorisation (EA) was issued on 29 July 2020. The registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) were notified of the environmental authorisation on 4 August 2020 via email and sms. Once the environmental authorisation was approved, no appeals were received.

It is important to note that no construction has commenced on the Elders Colliery Project since the previous Environmental Authorisation have been approved. Thus, no construction will commence until the project receives approval from the DMRE.

Project description

AAIC is proposing changes to the 2016 project description which includes a change in mine plan, block plan and an additional transport method for mined coal. Coal mined from underground will be stored in a steel bin from where it will be loaded onto trucks and hauled to an existing processing facility. An emergency coal loading area is planned for occasions when the bin overflows. The coal will be removed within 24 hours. In addition, the R35 needs to be widened at two points to create intersections to provide access to the proposed Elders Colliery Project. Coal mined from Elders is planned to be hauled to an existing processing facility.

The table below indicates the project description which was approved in 2016 as well as the proposed changes to the project scope:

2016 Approved Project Description	2021 Proposed Project Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underground mining • Mining No. 2 and 4 Seam by means of bord and pillar mining methods using Continuous Miners • Box cut (7 ha) and associated surface infrastructure • New overland conveyor belt (10 km) to Block 20 • Upgrading existing conveyor belt (8 km) from Block 20 to Goedehoop Colliery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underground mining • Mining No. 2 and 4 Seam by means of bord and pillar mining methods using Continuous Miners at a slower rate • Change in block plan layout including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Smaller boxcut (5.0365ha) ○ Ventilation shaft outside boxcut (but adjacent) ○ Coal storage bin ○ Interim coal loading area ○ Road layout change • 22 kV power line layout change • Loading from stockpile and trucking of ore to existing processing facility • Widening of the R35 to create intersections

Due to the proposed changes, a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report Process and Regulation 31 Amendment process were triggered in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulation. Two applications were submitted to the DMRE in December 2020, one for the Scoping and Environment Impact Report (S&EIR) process and one for the Regulation 31 Amendment. Based on discussions with the DMRE in March 2021, the DMRE requested that the two processes be integrated into one S&EIR process. Thus, an integrated EA process will be followed and is presented in this report.

SRK Consulting (South Africa) Pty Ltd (SRK) was appointed by AAIC as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to facilitate the integrated environmental authorisation process and associated stakeholder engagement process for the proposed project changes to the Elders Colliery.

This Integrated Draft Scoping Report (this report) sets out the proposed scope of the environmental authorisation process including the proposed changes to the existing approved EMPr. This report will be available for public comment for a period of 30 days from 19 May 2021 to 18 June 2021

Environmental assessment practitioner

SRK were appointed by AAIC as the independent environmental assessment practitioner (EAP) to manage and facilitate the integrated EA and associated public participation process in accordance with NEMA, National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NEM: WA), NWA and MPRDA.

Environmental authorisation process

This Integrated Draft Scoping Report (DSR) has been compiled in terms of the provisions of Appendix 2 of the NEMA EIA Regulations of 2014, as amended (GNR 982) as well as the requirements of the scoping report template issued by the DMRE for listed activities associated with mining right and/or bulk sampling activities.

Prior to AAIC commencing with the development of the proposed Elders Colliery Project, a S&EIR process needs to be undertaken in terms of the following national legislation (see Section 6 for details on each legislative requirement for the project):

- The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA): For any amendments EMPr in accordance with Section 102 of the MPRDA;
- The National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA): For any project-related listed activities stipulated in the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014, as amended in 2017;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA): For any project-related waste management activities stipulated in GN R 921, promulgated under NEM:WA; and
- The National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA): For any project related water uses stipulated under Section 21 of NWA.

The authorisations in terms of NEMA, NEM:WA and MPRDA will be applied for through the Mpumalanga Province's Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) whilst authorisation in respect of the NWA will be applied for from the Department of Human Settlement, Water and Sanitation (DHSWS) situated within Bronkhorstpruit.

Summary of baseline environmental

A summary of the main baseline aspects at Elders Colliery is provided in the table below.

Aspect	Description
Geology	The geology of the area consists primarily of sandstone, shale and coal beds of the Vryheid formation, the Elders Colliery coal resource falls within the Highveld Coalfield, comprising sediments of the Dwyka Formation and the coal-bearing Ecca Group of the Karoo Sequence that were deposited on an undulating pre-Karoo surface. The five coal seams of the Ecca Group (numbered from the base upwards), namely the No. 1 to No. 5 coal seams are all present in the northern and western parts of the coalfield. The two lower coal seams are absent over the eastern and southern parts of the Highveld coalfield.
Topography	The general topography is characterised by gently rolling terrain with no steep inclines. The altitudes vary between 1520 metres above mean sea level (mamsl) and ~1660 mamsl over the proposed mining area.
Climate	The proposed Elders Colliery Project is located where the climate is warm to hot in the summer with an average daily high of approximately 27°C. Winters are mild too cold with an average daily maximum of approximately 15°C. Frost and mist are frequently experienced during the winter months on the Mpumalanga Highveld.
Soils	The soils mapped range from shallow sub-outcrop and outcrop of hard plinthite and parent materials (sediments and intrusive dolerite) to moderately deep sandy loams and sandy clay loams, all of which are associated with either a rocky outcrop of sedimentary parent rock, or ferricrete/laterite "C" horizon at differing depths. The saprolitic horizons are generally quite thin, with soil occurring on hard bedrock in most instances mapped. The growth potential and the ability of these soils to return a cropping yield equal to or better than the national average, post mining is lacking.
Biodiversity	<p>The natural vegetation of the proposed Elders Colliery project area is associated with the Moist Sandy Highveld Grassland, of which less than one percent is officially conserved and approximately 55% transformed. In the recent regional vegetation assessment of South Africa Vegmap, this area was classified as belonging to the Eastern Highveld Grassland.</p> <p>A total of 153 Red Data animals are known to occur in Mpumalanga (dragonflies, damselflies, butterflies, frogs, reptiles, birds and mammals). Eight red data species were recorded in the study area during the survey period (EcolInfo, 2015).</p>
Surface Water	The site is located within Catchment Management Unit 8 (CMU 8). All mining areas drain to the Olifants River. Much of the underground mining area underlies the Vlakkuielen and Viskuille Rivers and their floodplains. The mining area drains into Vlakkuielen and Viskuille River.
Groundwater	The groundwater potential for the area is given as between 40% and 60%, which indicates the probability of drilling a successful borehole (yield>0.1 l/s. The depth to groundwater levels are measured to be between 10 m and 20 m below the surface.

Aspect	Description
Wetlands	<p>Extensive wetland areas totalling more than 2 671 hectares in extent were identified and delineated within the study area. The wetlands cover roughly 46 % of the study area. In this case hillslope seepage wetlands make up more than 60% of the wetland area on site and covering over 28% of the surface area. In addition to the extensive hillslope seepage wetlands a number of large floodplain and valley bottom wetlands occur on site.</p> <p>Six pan wetlands are located within the study area, with a further nine pans falling in close proximity to the study area boundary. The largest of these pans, located on the farm Vlakkuien.</p>
Air Quality	<p>All farmhouses and communities in the area were identified as sensitive receptors from an air quality perspective.</p> <p>The average PM¹⁰ concentration recorded at Elandsfontein is 38.5µg/m³, with the annual concentrations ranging between 10 µg/m³ in 2011 and 28.3 µg/m³ in 2008.</p> <p>The National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) limit for hourly SO₂ (134ppb – parts per billion) is exceeded on 19 occasions over the entire period (2006 to 2010, hourly), well below the allowed 88 exceedances per year (Airshed, 2015).</p>
Noise	<p>The current ambient noise levels were dominated by natural sounds and farming related activities. In the absence of wind related noise and other activities, ambient noise levels were very low, i.e. below 40dBA and 30dBA during the day and night respectively (dBAcoustics, 2015).</p>
Heritage	<p>A cultural heritage assessment was undertaken as part of the 2015/2016 environmental authorisation process. No sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance were identified in the proposed mining area. An old building and graveyard were identified near Goedehoop Colliery (where the upgrade of the conveyor belt may take place). These have been included in the approved EMPr and appropriate mitigation measures were included (Van Schalkwyk, 2015).</p>
Traffic	<p>The road network surrounding the proposed Elders Colliery project area enables excellent access to the site as they are all regional roads and connect to all surrounding major towns. The roads are in good condition and are all asphalt surfaced roads which are managed by the National Department of Transport. The Elders Colliery area and surrounding sites are currently not developed and do not generate any traffic</p>
Socio-Economic Structure	<p>The primary zone of influence (Zol) of the proposed Elders Colliery project includes the 'footprints' of and areas immediately adjacent to the primary and service infrastructure of the mine. This includes the Vlakkuien Community who are within the primary Zol.</p> <p>The Vlakkuien Community is located predominantly located on the southern portion of the Hirsaw Estate; two households are detached from the main community and reside on the northern side of the estate.</p>

Aspect	Description
	<p>The Hirsaw Estate is located along the R35 national road between Bethal and the Goedehoop Colliery in the Govan Mbeki Municipality.</p> <p>As is the case in many rural farming areas of South Africa, the Vlakkuielen and Middelkraal communities are characterised by high levels of unemployment.</p>

Alternatives considered

The proposed Elders Colliery Project has been investigated and assessed since 2002. The following project and coal supply alternatives were considered throughout the years:

- **2002:** Resource offered to Eskom as part of the Kriel Power station supply, project includes open cast mining of entire area not overlain by wetlands;
- **2005:** Opencast and underground mining methods considered, supplying to Majuba Power station. It was planned to mine entire resource area not overlain by wetlands by means of open cast mining methods;
- **2007 and 2009:** Opencast and underground mining methods where considered by mining the entire area not overlain by wetland via open cast mining methods;
- **2011:** Use underground mining methods to access entire resource with an optional mini-pit on the western side - Primary and Secondary product; and
- **2015:** The current preferred option includes using only underground mining methods to access the majority of the resource, mining the No. 2 and No. 4 seams.

Throughout the development of the proposed Elders Colliery Project the following alternatives were considered:

- Design and layout alternatives;
- Technology alternatives;
- Operational alternatives;
- No-Go Alternative; and

Refer to Section 10 for more detail.

Specialist studies

As part of the initial scoping exercise in 2015, a specialist team of consultants were appointed to undertake various specialist investigations. The studies investigated the baseline environment, potential impacts and provided management measures for the EIA/EMP of the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

Findings from these studies will be incorporated into the 2021 EIA/EMP and will include the input and recommendations provided from stakeholder engagement.

The majority of the specialist studies were undertaken in 2015 with some being updated in 2020. The specialist studies which were conducted in 2015 include: Air Quality; Soils and Land Capability Studies; Noise; Cultural Heritage; Biodiversity; Surface Water; Groundwater; Blasting; Socio-economic; Wetlands; and Closure Costing and Rehabilitation. In 2020, closure costing, groundwater, water balance and traffic studies were updated.

Anticipated impacts

The Integrated Scoping Phase is used to identify potentially significant environmental issues on a qualitative level for further consideration during the EIA phase on a quantitative level. The main environmental issues which will receive attention during the EIA phase include:

Activity	Potential Impact	Construction	Operations	Closure
Widening of the R35 to accommodate 2 intersections	Loss of soils resource and land use.	X		
	Increased risk of erosion.	X		
	Deterioration of surface water quality due to increased sedimentation into stormwater run off entering the environment.	X		
	The intersection areas will most probably stay as is and will not be demolished.			X
Interim coal loading area	Increased risk of erosion.			
	Deterioration of surface water quality due to increased sedimentation into stormwater run off entering the environment.			
	Pollution of surface water resources due to contaminated storm water run off entering the environment.			
	Increased SO _x and NO _x emissions from the formation of spontaneous combustion.		X	
	Pollution of surface and groundwater resources due to inadequate stormwater control or liner requirements		X	
	Deterioration of surface water quality due to increased sedimentation and/or contaminated stormwater run off entering the environment.			X
	Increase in dust fallout at nearby households			X
	General increase in ambient noise levels.			X
Hauling of coal to an existing processing facility	Increase in dust fallout at nearby households.		X	
	General increase in ambient noise levels.		X	
	Increase in number of heavy vehicles on existing road network.		X	

Public participation

The NEMA EIA Regulations (GN R 982 amended) require identification of and consultation with communities and interested and affected parties (I&APs). In terms of Section 24 0 (2) of NEMA, specific state departments were identified and recognised as commenting authorities on proposed changes to the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) identified in previous environmental authorisations processes and networking and referral formed the basis for the development of the stakeholder database.

The stakeholder database will be reviewed and updated after each round of engagement during the environmental authorisation process

Announcement

The project was announced to the public on 19 May 2021, by means of the placement of newspaper advertisements and site notices and distribution of Background Information Documents (BID) to I&AP to create awareness of the proposed project.

Availability of the integrated draft scoping report for public comment

The Integrated DSR will be available for public comment from 19 May 2021 to 18 June 2021. The availability of the Integrated DSR will be announced as follows:

- Distribution of letters to I&APs, accompanied by a registration and comment form (in English), inviting I&APs to comment on the Integrated DSR and to register as an I&AP;
- Notification to I&APs of the availability of the Integrated DSR via SMS, site notices, email and letters; and
- Posting the Integrated DSR, announcement letter and comment form on the SRK website (<https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-ia>) and at public places.

Opportunities to comment

I&APs are encouraged to submit their written comments to SRK through the contact details provided in the stakeholder letters, BIDs and comment sheets. I&APs could also fill in comment forms at one of the public places, contact the SRK stakeholder engagement team via telephone, email or fax to submit comments and to discuss any issues of concern.

A record of project related comments received to date have been included in the comment and response report (CRR). The CRR will be updated with comments received during the 30-day public review period of the Integrated DSR and included in the Integrated Final Scoping Report (FSR) to be submitted to the DMRE.

Conclusion

This report has provided a detailed description of the proposed Elders Colliery Project, which includes:

- The proposed locality of the new infrastructure;
- Alternatives considered;
- The baseline environmental conditions from previous EMPs conducted of the colliery;
- The public participation process undertaken so far; and
- A summary of potential environmental and social impacts.

The following activities will take place as part of the planned EA process going forward:

- Develop the impact assessment: The assessment will be conducted according to SRK's impact assessment methodology;
- Develop an EMP which will include management measures to avoid and/or mitigate and manage the impacts identified in the impact assessment;

- Provide registered I&APs feedback on the impact assessment phase;
- Submit the draft EIA/EMPr for I&AP and authority comment: The final EIA/EMPr will be submitted to the relevant authorities following the incorporation of I&APs comments to ensure that their comments have been addressed in the final report;
- Develop the FSR once comments and feedback have been received from I&APs and authorities;
- Submit the FSR to DMRE for consideration; and
- Communicate the decision of the DMRE and DWS to registered I&APs.

Draft for Public Comment

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	ii
Disclaimer.....	xv
List of Abbreviations	xvi
1 Introduction and scope of report	4
2 Details and expertise of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner	9
2.1 Details of EAP who prepared the report	9
2.2 Expertise of the EAP	9
2.2.1 Qualifications of the EAP.....	9
2.2.2 Summary of EAPs past experience	9
3 Background and Overview	11
3.1 Project background	11
3.2 Overview of approved activities and infrastructure at proposed Elders Colliery Project	11
4 Description of the property	12
4.1 Adjacent properties to the proposed the Elders Colliery Project	15
4.2 Details of the affected surface areas	15
5 Description of the scope of the proposed project.....	16
5.1 Listed and specified activities for the proposed Elders Colliery Project	16
5.2 Water uses associated with the proposed Elders Colliery Project	17
6 Policy and legislative context	20
6.1 Legislation, policies and guidelines applicable to the proposed Elders Colliery Project	20
6.2 Municipal Plans and Corporate Policies	32
6.2.1 Municipality Integrated Development Plan	32
6.3 Anglo American Policies and Guidelines	32
6.3.1 Anglo American Inyosi Coal Strategy and Values	32
6.3.2 Anglo American Inyosi Coal Environmental Policy	32
6.4 Anglo American Social Way.....	33
6.5 Other environmental planning and management guidelines	33
7 Period for which the environmental authorisation is required.....	34
8 Need and desirability of the proposed activities	35
8.1 Mining benefits	35
8.2 Environmental responsibility	35
8.3 Socio-economic benefits	35
8.4 Employment opportunities	36
8.5 No-go option.....	36
9 Description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred site	37
10 Details of alternatives considered	38
10.1 Property alternatives	38
10.1.1 The design or layout of the activity.....	38

10.2	Project and coal supply alternatives:	38
10.3	Technology alternatives	39
10.3.1	Mining methods:	39
10.3.2	Water treatment options:	39
10.4	Operational alternatives	40
10.5	No-Go alternative	40
11	Details of the public participation process followed to date	41
11.1	Objectives of public participation	41
11.1.1	During pre-application	41
11.1.2	During scoping	41
11.1.3	During impact assessment	41
11.1.4	During the decision-making phase	41
11.2	Stakeholder identification	42
11.2.1	Identification of landowners	43
11.2.2	Identification of district and local municipalities	43
11.2.3	Identification of relevant government departments	44
11.3	Pre-announcement consultation	44
11.4	Stakeholder engagement during the integrated scoping phase	44
11.4.1	Announcement	44
11.4.2	Meetings with local authorities	45
11.5	Availability of the draft scoping report for public comment	46
11.6	Summary of issues raised by I&APs	46
11.7	Comment and response report	46
12	Environmental attributes associated with the sites	47
12.1	Geology	47
12.2	Topography	48
12.3	Climate	48
12.4	Soils	48
12.5	Biodiversity	48
12.6	Surface water	49
12.7	Groundwater	49
12.8	Wetlands	49
12.9	Air quality	52
12.10	Noise	52
12.11	Heritage	52
12.12	Traffic	52
12.13	Socio-Economic Structure	52
12.14	Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site	53
12.14.1	Description of current land uses	53
13	Impacts identified	55
13.1	Historical impacts and management measures	55

13.2 Potential impacts as a result of the proposed project.....	55
14 Methodology to be used in determining the significance of environmental and social impacts.....	58
15 The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives ..	60
16 Possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk.....	62
17 The outcome of the site selection matrix	67
18 Motivation where no alternatives were considered.....	68
19 Statement motivation the preferred site.....	69
20 Plan of study for the environmental impact assessment process.....	70
20.1 Description of alternatives to be considered including the option of not going ahead with the activity	70
20.2 Description of aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process..	70
20.3 Proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects including the proposed method of assessing alternatives.....	70
20.4 The proposed method of assessing duration significance.....	71
20.5 The stages at which the Competent Authority will be consulted	71
21 Particulars of the public participation process with regard to the impact assessment process that will be conducted.....	73
21.1 Stakeholder engagement during impact assessment phase.....	73
21.2 Description of the information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties.	73
21.3 Notification of authority decision	74
21.4 Description of the tasks that will be undertaken during the environmental impact assessment process	74
22 Measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored	75
23 Other information required by the Competent Authority	76
23.1 Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.....	76
23.2 Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.	76
24 Other matters required in terms of Sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act	77
25 Undertaking regarding correctness of information.....	78
26 Undertaking regarding level of agreement.....	79
27 Statement of SRK Independence (consider where relevant).....	80
28 Conclusion.....	81
29 References	83
Appendices	84
Appendix A: Locality Map.....	85
Appendix B: Environmental Application	86
Appendix C: CVs	87
Appendix D: DMRE Correspondence	88

Appendix E: Public Participation Process	89
Appendix E1: Background Information Document	90
Appendix E2: Site Notice	91
Appendix E3: Newspaper	92
Appendix E4: Stakeholder Correspondence.....	93
Appendix E5: Comments and Response Report	94
Appendix E6: List of I&APs	95

List of Tables

Table 1-1: Project description changes	4
Table 1-2: Structure of the Integrated Scoping Report.....	7
Table 2-1: EAP contact details	9
Table 2-2: EAP Qualifications.....	9
Table 2-3: EAP expertise.....	9
Table 3-1: Proposed project description change	12
Table 4-1: Properties associated with the proposed Elders Colliery Project.....	13
Table 4-2: Description of properties where the proposed Elders Colliery activities will occur	15
Table 5-1: Listed activities triggered by the proposed changes to the proposed Elders Colliery Project	16
Table 5-2: NWA activities triggered by the proposed changes to Elders Colliery Project.....	18
Table 6-1: Applicable legislation and guidelines for the proposed Elders Colliery	21
Table 8-1: Estimated number of employees 2022 – 2026.....	36
Table 11-1: Landowners located in close proximity to the proposed Elders Colliery Project.....	43
Table 11-2: District and Local Municipalities	43
Table 11-3: Contact details for the competent authority	44
Table 12-1: Specialist studies conducted in 2015 and the specialist who undertook the study =	47
Table 12-2: Updated specialist studies conducted.	47
Table 13-1: High level potential impacts identified for the proposed Elders Colliery Project	56
Table 14-1: Impact significance rating process	58
Table 15-1: Positive and negative impacts regarding project alternatives for proposed Elders Colliery Project	60
Table 16-1: High level mitigation measures for potential impacts identified for the proposed Elders Colliery Project	63

List of Figures

Figure 1-1: Locality Map showing the proposed Elders Colliery Project Mining Right Area	6
Figure 4-1: Properties within the proposed Elders Colliery Project boundary area	14
Figure 5-1: Map indicating the water uses.....	19
Figure 6-1: Anglo American Platinum Values.....	32
Figure 9-1: Study process flow	37

Figure 11-1: Public participation throughout the integrated environmental authorisation process45

Figure 12-1: Watercourses and wetlands around the proposed Elders Colliery Project.....51

Figure 12-2: Elders Colliery pre-mining land use map54

Figure 20-1: The environmental authorisation and stakeholder engagement process72

Draft for Public Comment

Disclaimer

The opinions expressed in this Report have been based on the information supplied to SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SRK) by Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). The opinions in this Report are provided in response to a specific request from AAIC to do so. SRK has exercised all due care in reviewing the supplied information. Whilst SRK has compared key supplied data with expected values, the accuracy of the results and conclusions from the review are entirely reliant on the accuracy and completeness of the supplied data. SRK does not accept responsibility for any errors or omissions in the supplied information and does not accept any consequential liability arising from commercial decisions or actions resulting from them. Opinions presented in this report apply to the site conditions and features as they existed at the time of SRK's investigations, and those reasonably foreseeable. These opinions do not necessarily apply to conditions and features that may arise after the date of this Report, about which SRK had no prior knowledge nor had the opportunity to evaluate.

Draft for Public Comment

List of Abbreviations

AAIC	Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd
AOPL	Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd
BID	Background Information Documents
CVs	curricula vitae
CMU	Catchment Management Unit
CRR	Comment and response report
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DHSWS	Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation
DMR	Department of Mineral Resources
DMRE	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
DSR	Draft Scoping Report
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EA	Environmental Authorisation
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
FSR	Final Scoping Report
GNR	Government Notice Regulation
I&AP's	Interested and Affected Parties
IFC	International Finance Corporation
LoM	Life of Mine
MAE	Mean annual evaporation
MAP	Mean annual precipitation
MHSA	Mine Health Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996)
MPRDA	Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002)
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)
NEM:AQA	National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)
NEM:BA	The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No.10 of 2004)
NEW:WA	National Environmental Management :Waste Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999
NWA	National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)
PS	Performance Standard
PM	Particulate matter
PES	Present Ecological Statuses
PAIA	The Promotion of Access to Information Act, (Act No. 2 of 2000)
PAJA	The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, (Act No. 3 of 2000)
PPP	Public Participation Process
SHE	Safety, Health and Environmental
SEAT	Anglo American Socio-economic Assessment Toolbox
S&EIR	Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting
SANS	South African National Standard
SO2	Sulphur Dioxide
SO4	Sulfate
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, (Act No. 16 of 2013)
SRK	SRK Consulting (South Africa) Pty) Ltd ()

ToR	Terms of Reference
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
WUL	Water Use Licence
WULA	Water Use Licence Application
ZoI	Zone of Influence

Draft for Public Comment



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

INTEGRATED SCOPING AND AMENDMENT REPORT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT FOR PROPOSED ELDERS COLLIERY PROJECT, NEAR BETHAL, MPUMALANGA

May 2021

DMRE Reference Number: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (10117)

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

NAME OF APPLICANT: [Anglo American Inyosi Coal](#)

TEL NO: [+27 11 638 3596](#)

FAX NO: [+27 11 638 4608](#)

POSTAL ADDRESS: [Private Bag X1, Marshalltown, Johannesburg](#)

PHYSICAL ADDRESS: [25 Bath Ave, Rosebank, 2196, Gauteng](#)

DMRE REFERENCE NUMBER: [MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 \(10117\)](#)



IMPORTANT NOTICE

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining “will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment”.

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3) (b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore, please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

OBJECTIVE OF THE INTEGRATED SCOPING PROCESS

- 1) The objective of the scoping process is to, through a consultative process—
 - a) identify the relevant policies and legislation relevant to the activity;
 - b) motivate the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
 - c) identify and confirm the preferred activity and technology alternative through an impact and risk assessment and ranking process;
 - d) identify and confirm the preferred site, through a detailed site selection process, which includes an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the environment;
 - e) identify the key issues to be addressed in the assessment phase;
 - f) agree on the level of assessment to be undertaken, including the methodology to be applied, the expertise required as well as the extent of further consultation to be undertaken to determine the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site through the life of the activity, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts to inform the location of the development footprint within the preferred site; and
 - g) identify suitable measures to avoid, manage, or mitigate identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.
- _____

1 Introduction and scope of report

The Elders Colliery is a proposed underground coal mine located approximately 25 km north of the town of Bethal, on the R35 provincial road in the Mpumalanga Province (Figure 1-1). Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) submitted an environmental authorisation application to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) (now known as the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE)) for the proposed project on 16 July 2015 and subsequently a Scoping Report and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014. The EMPr was submitted for authority review on 25 January 2016.

The proposed Elders Colliery Project was previously owned by AOPL; however, the mining right was ceded to AAIC and executed in July 2020.

AOPL submitted a section 11 application in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) to the DMRE to transfer the Elders mining right from AOPL to Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). The mining right and Deed of Cession was executed in July 2020. The EA was issued on 29 July 2020. The registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) were notified of the environmental authorisation on 4 August 2020 via email and sms. No appeals were received.

AAIC is proposing changes to the 2016 project description which includes a change in mine plan, block plan and an additional transport method for mined coal. Coal mined from underground will be stored in a steel bin from where it will be loaded onto trucks and hauled to an existing processing facility. An emergency coal loading area is planned for occasions when the bin overflows. The coal will be removed within 24 hours. In addition, the R35 needs to be widened at two points to create intersections to provide access to the proposed Elders Colliery Project. Figure 1-1 illustrates the infrastructure proposed as well the locality of the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

Coal mined from Elders Colliery will be hauled to an existing processing facility within the area.

Table 1-1 indicates the project activities that were approved in 2016 as well as the proposed changes to the proposed Elders Colliery Project, hereafter referred to as the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

Table 1-1: Project description changes

2016 Approved Project Description	2021 Proposed Project Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underground mining • Mining No. 2 and 4 Seam by means of bord and pillar mining methods using Continuous Miners • Box cut (7 ha) and associated surface infrastructure • New overland conveyor belt (10 km) to Block 20 • Upgrading existing conveyor belt (8 km) from Block 20 to Goedehoop Colliery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underground mining • Mining No. 2 and 4 Seam by means of bord and pillar mining methods using Continuous Miners at a slower rate • Change in block plan layout including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Smaller boxcut (5.0365ha) ○ Ventilation shaft outside boxcut (but adjacent) ○ Coal storage bin ○ Interim coal loading area ○ Road layout change ○ 22 kV power line layout change • Loading from stockpile and trucking of ore to existing processing facility • Widening of the R35 to create intersections

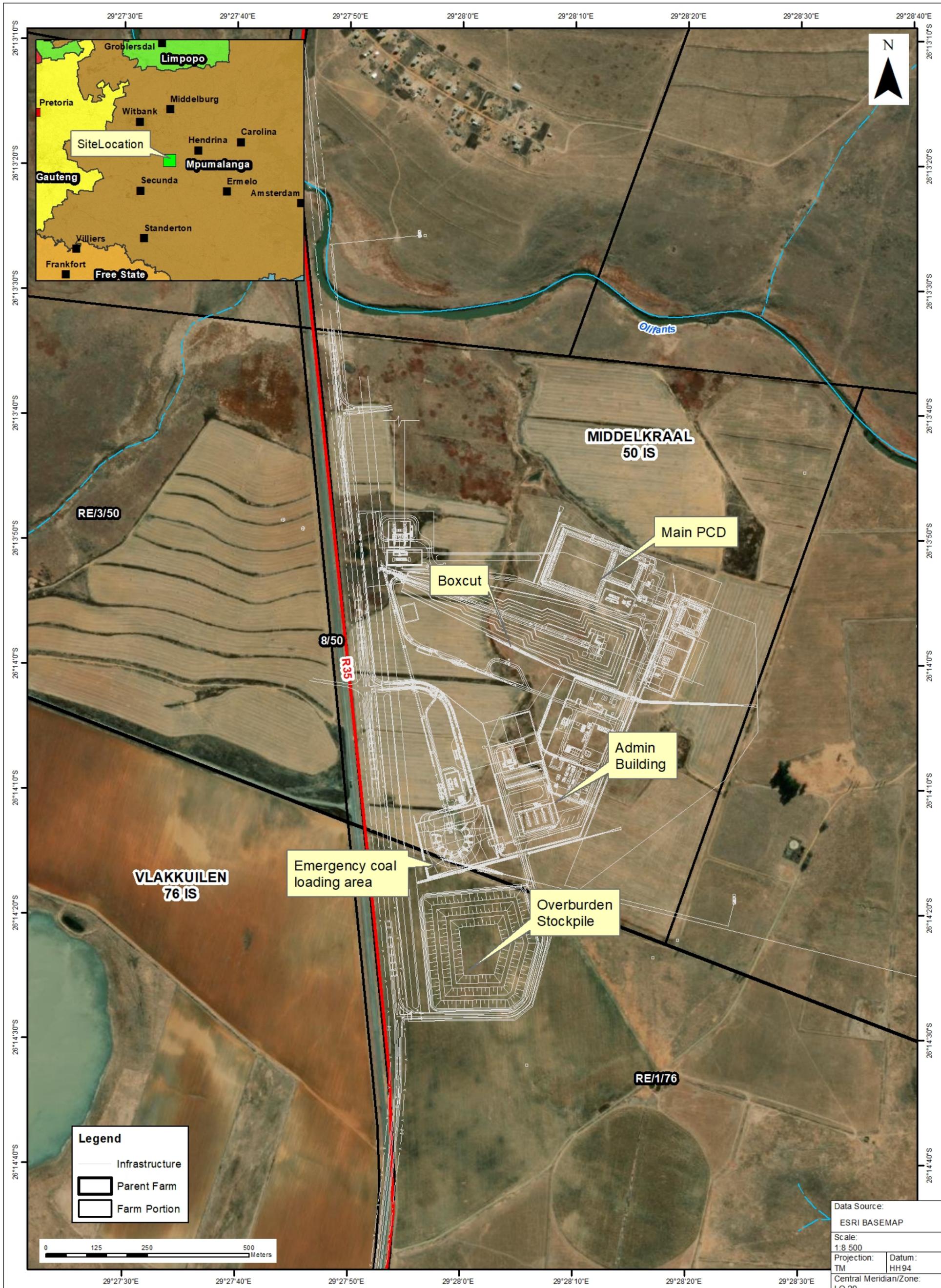
Due to the proposed project changes, it was identified that in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulation that a Scoping and Environment Impact Report (S&EIR) would be required as well as a Regulation 31

Amendment (refer to Section 5 for more information). An application Form was submitted to the DMRE in December 2020 for both processes where it was requested that the Regulation 31 Amendment process be integrated into the S&EIR process. Due to this, an Integrated S&EIR is being conducted for the proposed project description changes.

SRK Consulting (South Africa) Pty Ltd (SRK) was appointed by AAIC as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) facilitate the combined environmental authorisation process and associated stakeholder engagement process for the inclusion of the proposed changes to the project.

Table 1-2 indicates the structure of the Integrated Scoping Report in line with the EIA Regulations. This Integrated DSR sets out the proposed scope of the EA process that will be undertaken to include the proposed changes in the project description.

This Integrated DSR is available for public comment for a period of 30 days from 19 May 2021 to 18 June 2021



Legend	
	Infrastructure
	Parent Farm
	Farm Portion



Data Source:	
ESRI BASEMAP	
Scale: 1:8 500	
Projection: TM	Datum: HH94
Central Meridian/Zone: LO 29	
Date: 06/04/2021	Compiled by: SCHB
Project No. 570283	Figure

Table 1-2: Structure of the Integrated Scoping Report

Regulation requirement	Section addressed
(a) Details of – (i) The EAP who prepared the report and; (ii) The expertise of the EAP, including a CV;	Section 2 (a)
(b) The location of the activity, including – (i) The 21 digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel (ii) Where available, the physical address and farm name; (iii) Where the required information in terms of (i) and (ii) is not available, the coordinates of the boundary of the property or properties;	Section 2 (b)
(c) A plan which locates the proposed activity or activities applied for at an appropriate scale, or, if it is – (i) A linear activity, a description and coordinates of the corridor in which the proposed activity or activities is to be undertaken; or (ii) On land where the property has not been define, the coordinates within which the activity is to be undertaken;	Section 2 (c)
(d) A description of the scope of the proposed activity, including – (i) All listed and specified activities triggered; (ii) A description of the activities to be undertaken, including associated structures and infrastructure;	Section 2 (d)
(e) A description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process;	Section 2 (e)
(f) A motivation for the need and desirability for the proposed development including the need an desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;	Section 2 (f)
(g) Period of environmental authorisation	Section 2 (g)
(h) A full description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred activity, site and location within the site, including -	Section 2 (h)
(i) details of the alternatives considered	Section 2 (h)(i)
(ii) details of the public participation process undertaken in terms of regulation 41 of the Regulations, including copes of the supporting documents and inputs;	Section 2 (h)(ii)
(iii) a summary of the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and an indication of the manner in which the issues were incorporated, or the reasons for not including them;	Section 2 (h)(iii)
(iv) the environmental attributes associated with the alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects;	Section 2 (h)(iv)
(v) the impacts and risks identified for each alternative, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, including the degree to which these impacts – (aa) can be reversed; (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and	Section 2 (h)(v)

Regulation requirement	Section addressed
(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;	
(vi) the methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks associated with the alternatives;	Section 2 (h)(vi)
(vii) positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community that may be affected focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage an cultural aspects;	Section 2 (h)(vii)
(viii) the possible mitigation measures that could be applied and level of residual risk;	Section 2 (h)(viii)
(ix) the outcome of the selection matrix	Section 2 (h)(ix)
(x) if no alternatives, including alternative locations for the activity were investigated, the motivation for no considering such; and	Section 2 (h)(x)
(xi) a concluding statement indicating the preferred alternatives, including preferred locations of the activity;	Section 2 (h)(xi)
(i) a plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment process to be undertaken, including -	Section 2 (i)
(i) A description of the alternatives to be considered and assessed within the preferred site;	Section 2 (i)(i)
(ii) A description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process;	Section 2 (i)(ii)
(iii) Aspects to be assessed by specialists;	Section 2 (i)(iii)
(iv) A description of the proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects, including aspects to be assessed by specialists;	Section 2 (i)(iv)
(v) A description of the proposed method assessing duration significance;	Section 2 (i)(v)
(vi) An indication of the stages at which the competent authority will be consulted;	Section 2 (i)(vi)
(vii) Particulars of the public participation process that will be conducted during the environmental impact assessment process;	Section 2 (i)(vii)
(viii) A description of the tasks that will be undertaken as part of the environmental impact assessment process;	Section 2 (i)(viii)
(ix) Identify suitable measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.	Section 2 (i)(ix)
(j) An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to –	Section 2 (j)
(i) The correctness of the information provided in the report;	
(ii) The inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and interested and affected parties;	
(iii) Any information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested or affected parties	
(k) An undertaking under oath or affirmation by the EAP in relation to the level of agreement between the EAP and interested and affected parties on the plan of study for undertaking the environmental impact assessment;	Section 2 (k)
(l) Where applicable, any specific information required by the competent authority; and	Section 2 (l)
(m) Any other matter required in terms of section 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.	Section 2 (m)

2 Details and expertise of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SRK has been appointed by AAIC as the independent EAP to undertake the necessary Environmental Authorisation (EA) processes and associated stakeholder engagement process to meet the requirements of NEMA.

2.1 Details of EAP who prepared the report

The details of the registered EAPs involved in the compilation of this Integrated DSR are provided in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1: EAP contact details

EAP Name	Contact Number	Fax Number	Email Address
Natasha Anamuthoo	011 441 1111	086 503 2498	nanamuthoo@srk.co.za
Michelle Miles	011 441 1111	086 503 2498	mmiles@srk.co.za

2.2 Expertise of the EAP

2.2.1 Qualifications of the EAP

The qualifications of the EAP are provided for in Table 2-2, and copies of the qualifications are provided in Appendix C.

Table 2-2: EAP Qualifications

EAP Name	Qualifications	Professional registration	Years' Experience
Natasha Anamuthoo	BSoc Sc (Hons), (Geography and Environmental Management)	EAPASA	14
Michelle Miles	BSc (Hon) (Environmental Water Management)	EAPASA	5

2.2.2 Summary of EAPs past experience

The registered EAPs' expertise is provided for in Table 2-3. Detailed curricula vitae (CVs) of the project team are provided in Appendix C.

Table 2-3: EAP expertise

EAP Name	Expertise
Natasha Anamuthoo	Natasha Anamuthoo is a senior environmental scientist at SRK Consulting South Africa. She holds a BSoc Sc (Geography and Environmental Management) and BSoc Sc (Hons) (Environmental Management) from University of KwaZulu-Natal, Howard College. Natasha has over 14 years of experience in the environmental science and management field. She has successfully completed training in Project Management and Internal Auditing of Environmental Management System (EMS). Natasha is a Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner of South Africa and is also a member of the Golden Key Society, the International Association of Impact Assessments and the Society for Human Geographers of South Africa.

EAP Name	Expertise
	<p>Natasha has been involved in numerous mining, petroleum and industrial environmental impact assessments throughout South Africa and the Africa (DRC, Sierra Leone and Guinea). She has also been involved in large-scale mining, energy and cement related projects for various clients such as Anglo-American Platinum, Anglo Gold Ashanti, Anglo Thermal Coal, ENRC, NYA, PPC Cement , Southern African Development Groundwater Management Institute (SADC GMI) and the South African Power Pool (SAPP). Most recently Natasha has been involved on the development of the Environmental, Social Management Framework (ESMF) tool for the SAPP. Natasha has also been project managing a large scale environmental, social and health baseline study throughout Southern Africa.</p> <p>Natasha has extensive experience in drafting management plans, undertaking stakeholder engagement, implementation processes for various petroleum, industrial and mining projects. She has also been involved in environmental control officer, auditing and due diligence work within the industrial, petrochemical, mining, motor industry and linear related projects. Natasha has written articles that have been published in various mining and engineering publications.</p>
Michelle Miles	<p>Michelle has 5 years' experience within the environmental science and management field. She has been involved in a various aspects of projects ranging from concept studies all the way through to environmental construction management.</p> <p>Michelle has experience in conducting environmental legal reviews as well as environmental permitting processes such as Environmental Impact Assessments and Basic Assessments.</p> <p>Her experience include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental authorisations such as Basic Assessments and Environmental Impact Assessments as well as other associated environmental permits • Environmental Baseline Assessments • Environmental design criteria as well as permitting strategies • Construction environmental management plans • Independent weekly audit report for construction • Legislative reviews of various countries • Geographical information systems (GIS) analyses • Waste management plans • Water monitoring sampling and analysis • Environmental Compliance Auditing.

3 Background and Overview

3.1 Project background

The Elders Colliery Project is a proposed underground coal mine located approximately 25 km north of the town of Bethal, on the R35 provincial road within the Gert Sibande District Municipality and Govan Mbeki Local Municipality, in the Mpumalanga Province.

AOPL submitted an environmental authorisation application to the Mpumalanga DMR (now known as the DMRE) for the proposed project on 16 July 2015 and subsequently a Scoping Report and EMPr was submitted in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations of 2014. The EMPr was submitted for authority review on 25 January 2016.

Anglo submitted a Section 11 application in terms of the MPRDA to the DMR to transfer the Elders mining right from AOPL to AAIC. The mining right and Deed of Cession was executed in July 2020. The EA was issued on 29 July 2020. The registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) were notified of the environmental authorisation on 4 August 2020 via email and sms. Once the environmental authorisation was approved, no appeals were received.

3.2 Overview of approved activities and infrastructure at proposed Elders Colliery Project

AAIC is proposing changes to the 2016 project description which includes a change in mine plan, block plan and an additional transport method for mined coal.

The project entails the development of a boxcut to gain access to the coal resources and will mine the No. 2 and No. 4 coal seams by means of bord and pillar underground mining methods, making use of continuous miners and shuttle cars. The planned Life of Mine (LoM) is approximately 18 years.

Coal mined from underground will be stored in a steel bin from where it will be loaded onto trucks and hauled to an existing processing facility. An emergency coal loading area is planned for occasions when the bin overflows. The coal will be removed within 24 hours. In addition, the R35 needs to be widened at two points to create intersections to provide access to the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

Table 3-1 below indicates the project description which was approved in 2016 as well as the proposed changes to the project scope.

Due to the proposed changes, a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report Process and Regulation 31 Amendment process were triggered in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulation. Two applications were submitted to the DMRE in December 2020, one for the S&EIR process and one for the Regulation 31 Amendment. Based on discussions with the DMRE in March 2021, the DMRE requested that the two processes be integrated into one S&EIR process. Thus, an Integrated S&EIR process will be conducted.

Table 3-1: Proposed project description change

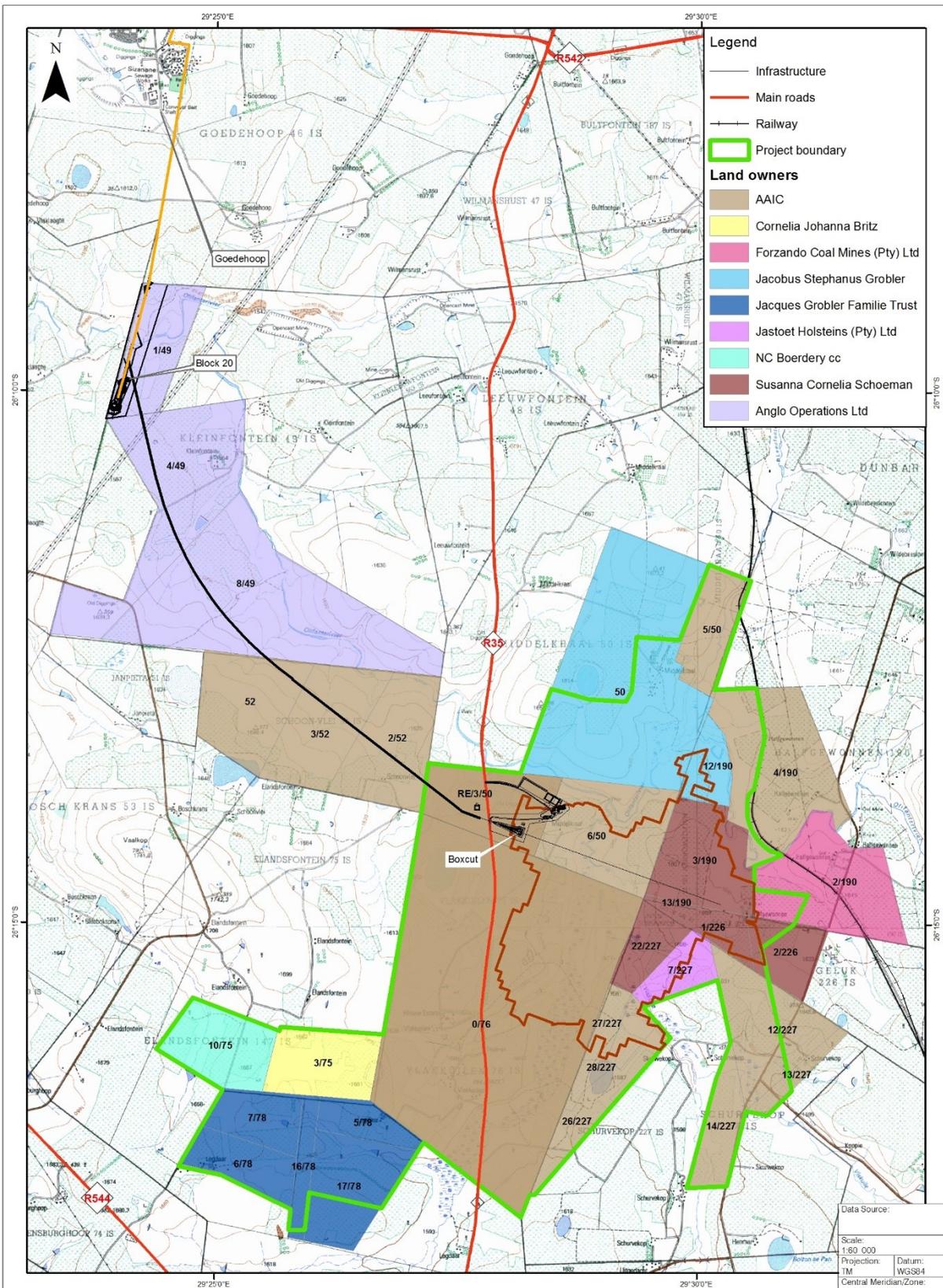
2016 Approved Project Description	2021 Proposed Project Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underground mining • Mining No. 2 and 4 Seam by means of bord and pillar mining methods using Continuous Miners • Box cut (7 ha) and associated surface infrastructure • New overland conveyor belt (10 km) to Block 20 • Upgrading existing conveyor belt (8 km) from Block 20 to Goedehoop Colliery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underground mining • Mining No. 2 and 4 Seam by means of bord and pillar mining methods using Continuous Miners at a slower rate • Change in block plan layout including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Smaller boxcut (5.0365ha) ○ Ventilation shaft outside boxcut (but adjacent) ○ Coal storage bin ○ Interim coal loading area ○ Road layout change ○ 22 kV power line layout change • Loading from stockpile and trucking of ore to existing processing facility • Widening of the R35 to create intersections

4 Description of the property

The properties, owner and mining and surface rights information associated with the proposed Elders Colliery Project mining right and lease area are shown in Tables 4-1. Figure 4-1 includes a map showing where these properties are located.

Table 4-1: Properties associated with the proposed Elders Colliery Project

Mining Right	LPI Code	Farm Name	Ptn	Portion applied for	Area (ha)	Area Applied (ha)	Title Deed	Registered Owner / Company
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000007500003	Elandsfontein 75 IS	3	3	216.9596	216.9596	T8712/2006	Hammelkop Eiendomme cc
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000007500010	Elandsfontein 75 IS	10	10	216.9553	216.9553	T32759/2007	N C Boerdery cc
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022600001	Geluk 226 IS	1	1	77.6061	77.6061	T71125/1994	Schoeman Susanna Comelia
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022600002	Geluk 226 IS	2	Area applied over a ptn of ptn 2	129.2949	37.6819	T71125/1994	Schoeman Susanna Comelia
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000019000002	Halfgewonnen 190 IS	RE/2	Area applied over a ptn of RE of ptn 2	371.6053	42.3966	T7604/2019	Overlooked Colliery Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000019000003	Halfgewonnen 190 IS	RE/3	RE/3	270.6641	270.6641	T71125/1994	Schoeman Susanna Comelia
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000019000004	Halfgewonnen 190 IS	4	Area applied over a ptn of ptn 4	471.0926	163.0226	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000019000012	Halfgewonnen 190 IS	12/3	12/3	85.6532	85.6532	T9231/2019	Umcebo Prop Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000019000013	Halfgewonnen 190 IS	13/3	13/3	4.2827	4.2827	T71125/1994	Schoeman Susanna Comelia
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000007800005	Leg daar 78 IS	RE/5/1	RE/5/1	95.6929	95.6929	T10390/2013	Vosbreet Boerdery Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000007800006	Leg daar 78 IS	6/1	6/1	141.0610	141.0610	T44121/2004	Jacques Grobler Familie Trust
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000007800007	Leg daar 78 IS	7/1	7/1	141.0610	141.0610	T44121/2004	Jacques Grobler Familie Trust
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000007800016	Leg daar 78 IS	16/5	16/5	70.5302	70.5302	T10390/2013	Vosbreet Boerdery Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000007800017	Leg daar 78 IS	17/5	Area applied over a ptn of ptn 17/5	256.9596	165.0000	T10390/2013	Vosbreet Boerdery Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000005000000	Middelkraal 50 IS	RE	Area applied over a ptn of RE	941.5442	500.0000	T9231/2019	Umcebo Prop Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000005000003	Middelkraal 50 IS	RE/3	RE/3	252.4993	252.4993	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000005000005	Middelkraal 50 IS	5	5	169.5933	169.5933	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000005000006	Middelkraal 50 IS	6/3	6/3	342.6128	342.6128	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000005000008	Middelkraal 50 IS	8/3	8/3	4.4603	4.4603	T7181/2011	South African National Roads Agency Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022700007	Schurvekap 227 IS	RE/7	RE/7	95.3549	95.3549	T51646/2000	Jastoet Holsteins (Pty) Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022700012	Schurvekap 227 IS	12/5	Area applied over a ptn of ptn 12	286.9382	199.6355	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022700013	Schurvekap 227 IS	13/5	Area applied over a ptn of ptn 13	51.3919	22.9540	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022700014	Schurvekap 227 IS	14/6	14/6	130.1929	130.1929	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022700022	Schurvekap 227 IS	22/10	22/10	106.1757	106.1757	T71125/1994	Schoeman Susanna Comelia
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022700026	Schurvekap 227 IS	RE/26	RE/26	137.6225	137.6225	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022700027	Schurvekap 227 IS	27/26	27/26	55.0205	55.0205	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000022700028	Schurvekap 227 IS	28/26	28/26	82.6021	82.6021	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elders 10117MR	TOIS0000000007600000	Vlakkuijen 76 IS	RE	RE	1950.2505	1950.2505	T7182/2011	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd



4.1 Adjacent properties to the proposed the Elders Colliery Project

Numerous coal mining operations exist in the vicinity of Elders. Mining operations directly adjacent to the Elders mining right area includes the Halfgewonnen Colliery owned by Sudor Coal (Pty) Ltd and Forzando Coal mines owned by Exxaro Coal Central (Pty) Ltd.

Farm name	Farm portion
Elandsfontein 75 IS	2, RE/1 and 7
Middelkraal 50 IS	RE
Legdaar 78 IS	RE/1, 17 and 4
Schurvekop 227 IS	RE, 8, 16, RE/6, 9, 18, 20, RE/4, RE/5 and 12
Geluk 226 IS	2
Halfgewonnen 190 IS	2, 4 and 8

4.2 Details of the affected surface areas

Table 4-2 indicates the property details of the affected surface area where the proposed Elders Colliery Project will occur.

Table 4-2: Description of properties where the proposed Elders Colliery activities will occur

Farm name:	Middelkraal 50 IS
Portion:	RE/3
Surface rights owner:	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Title deeds:	T7182/2011
SG code (21-digit code):	T0IS00000000005000003
Farm name:	Middelkraal 50 IS
Portion:	8/3
Surface rights owner:	South African National Roads Agency Ltd
Title deeds:	T7182/2011
SG code (21-digit code):	T0IS00000000005000008
Farm name:	Vlakkuijen 76 IS
Portion:	RE
Surface rights owner:	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Title deeds:	T7182/2011
SG code (21-digit code):	T0IS00000000007600000

5 Description of the scope of the proposed project

The proposed changes to the Elders Colliery Project comprise the following infrastructure and activities:

- There will be changes made to the existing mine plan and block plan. These changes include:
 - A smaller boxcut of 5.0365ha
 - A ventilation shaft outside boxcut (but adjacent)
 - A coal loading area including storage bin and interim loading area during initial mine development of a duration of 3 months. This will also cater for emergency overflows during operation
 - A change in the road layout to accommodate trucks
 - A 22 kV power line layout change;
- Trucking of ore to existing processing facility; and
- Widening of the R35 to create two intersections

5.1 Listed and specified activities for the proposed Elders Colliery Project

The listed activities associated with the proposed Elders Colliery Project are provided in Table 5-1. Based on the listed activities, the proposed Elders Colliery Project will require an EA through the undertaking of a comprehensive Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting (S&EIR), interchangeably referred to as a “full” EIA) in terms of NEMA, National Environmental Management :Waste Act (NEM:WA) and the MPRDA.

Based on discussions with the Mpumalanga DMRE, it has been requested that the proposed changes which trigger the need for an amendment to the existing EMPr be included in the S&EIR process. Due to this the changes which trigger a Section 31 in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulation will be included as part of this S&EIR process going forward. Refer to Appendix D for Acknowledgement letter and communication from the Mpumalanga DMRE.

Authorisation in terms of NEMA, NEM:WA and MPRDA will be applied for from the Mpumalanga Province's DMRE.

Table 5-1: Listed activities triggered by the proposed changes to the proposed Elders Colliery Project

Name of activity	Aerial extent of the activity	Listed activity	Applicable legislation	Waste management authorisation
Change in mine plan	N/A		NEMA Section 31 application process - EMPr Amendment (Integrated into S&EIR process)	
Change in block plan layout	N/A			

Name of activity	Aerial extent of the activity	Listed activity	Applicable legislation	Waste management authorisation
Ventilation shaft (outside box cut)			NEMA Section 31 application process – EMPr Amendment	
Hauling of coal with trucks via road			(Integrated into S&EIR process)	
Widening of the R35 for 2 intersections	6,808.9 m2 (0.6809Ha)	X	NEMA Listing Notice 1(GNR 983): Activity 56 triggered	
Coal Loading Area	858.4 m2 (0.0858 Ha)	X	NEMA Listing Notice 1 (GNR 983): Activity 27; NEMA Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984): Activity 6 and 17; NEMA Listing Notice 3 (GNR 985): Activity 12 and 15	X (Category B Activity 10 and 11)

5.2 Water uses associated with the proposed Elders Colliery Project

The proposed project will also require a Water Use Licence Application (WULA) in accordance with the NWA, to be undertaken as part of the authorisation process.

Authorisation in terms of the National Water Act (NWA) will be applied for from Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation (DHSWS).

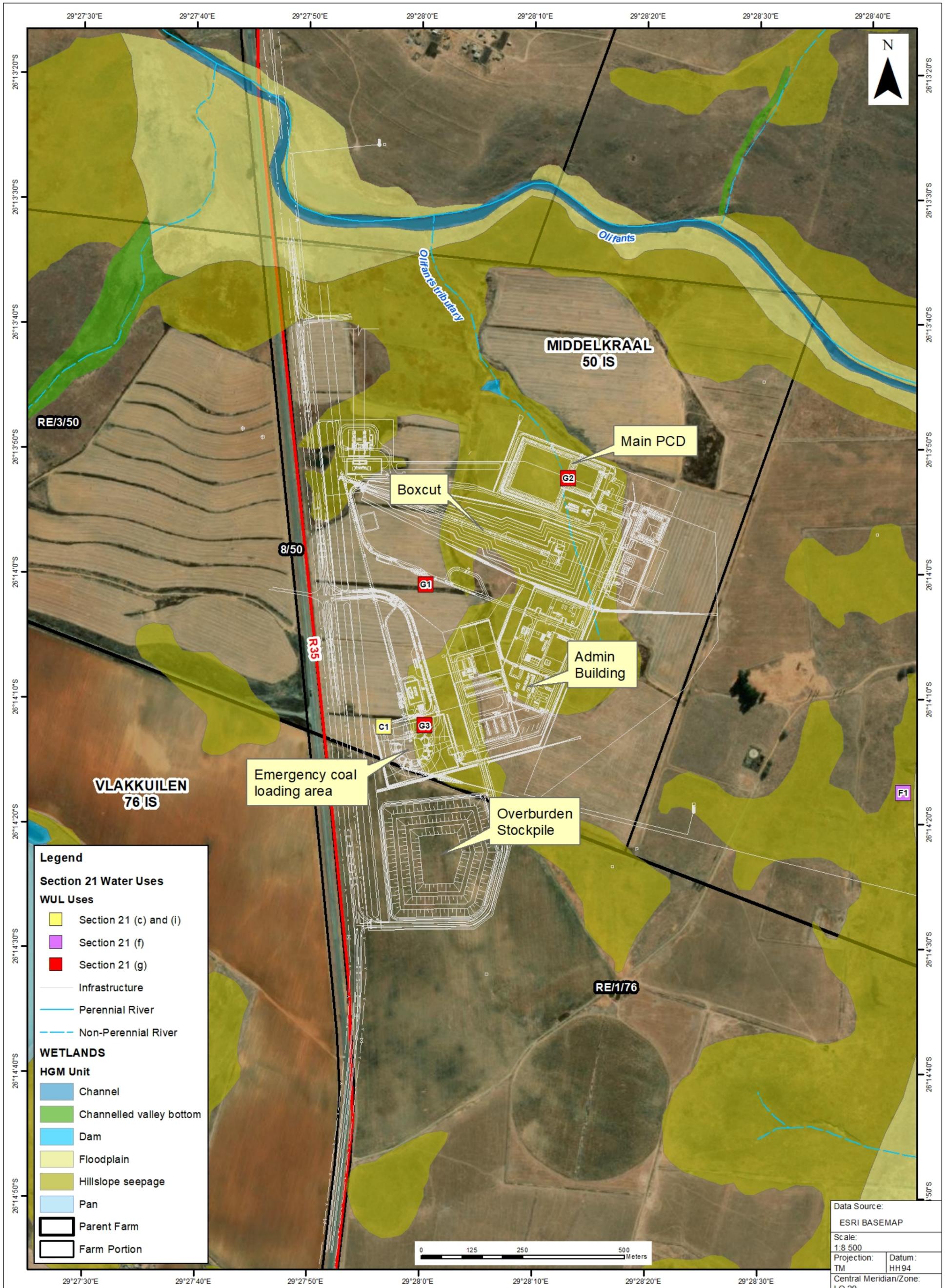
NWA Section 21 water uses which will be applied for as part of the proposed Elders Colliery Project include the following:

- Section 21(c) and (i): Impeding, diverting or altering flow in a watercourse for the construction of the coal loading area within 500m of a wetland;
- Section 21(e) water use will result in irrigation within 500 m of a wetland. Will a Section 21 (c) and (i) water use be applicable for this or can we exclude it from Instream Water Use, i.e. Section 21(c) and (i) does not apply, even if the irrigation area is within 500 m of a wetland;
- Section 21(f): discharge of waste or water containing waste for the discharge of treated water from the Water Treatment Plant; and
- Section 21(g): disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource for the construction of the coal loading area and pollution control dam; and the use of wastewater for dust suppression.

Table 5-2 indicated the proposed changes and the Water Uses which are triggered for each proposed change. Figure 5-1 indicated the Water Uses location in relation to the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

Table 5-2: NWA activities triggered by the proposed changes to Elders Colliery Project

Name of activity	Applicable legislation
Change in mine plan	NWA Section 21(c) & (i), (g), (e) and (f) - Water Use Licence Amendment and Application
Change in block plan layout	No triggers
Ventilation shaft (outside box cut)	
Hauling of coal with trucks via road	
Widening of the R35 for 2 intersections	No triggers
Coal Loading Area	NWA Section 21(c) & (i) and (g) – New Water Use Licence Application



Legend

Section 21 Water Uses

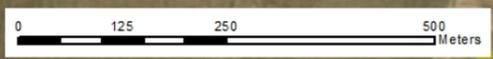
WUL Uses

- Section 21 (c) and (i)
- Section 21 (f)
- Section 21 (g)
- Infrastructure
- Perennial River
- Non-Perennial River

WETLANDS

HGM Unit

- Channel
- Channelled valley bottom
- Dam
- Floodplain
- Hillslope seepage
- Pan
- Parent Farm
- Farm Portion



Data Source:	
ESRI BASEMAP	
Scale: 1:8 500	
Projection: TM	Datum: HH94
Central Meridian/Zone: LO 29	
Date: 06/04/2021	Compiled by: SCHB
Project No. 570283	Figure

6 Policy and legislative context

This chapter provides an overview of the policy and legislative context associated with the proposed Elders Colliery Project. Table 6-1 identifies all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process, which may be applicable or have relevance to the proposed changes to the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

In terms of Section 24 of NEMA, as amended, an application for EA must be submitted to the CA for activities listed in the 2014 EIA Regulations, as amended in 2017 and promulgated in terms of Section 24(5) of NEMA, and where authorisation was obtained prior to the commencement of listed activities. Listing Notices 1-3 in terms of NEMA list activities that require EA ("NEMA listed activities").

Activities listed in Listing Notice 1 (Government Notice Regulation (GNR) 983) and Listing Notice 3 (GNR 985) require a Basic Assessment (BA) process, while activities listed in Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984) require Scoping and Environmental Impact Reporting (S&EIR), interchangeably referred to as a "full" EIA). A full Scoping/EIA process will therefore be conducted for the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

In terms of NEMA GNR 982 (4 December 2014), as amended, the proposed Elders Colliery Project will trigger activities under Listing Notice 1, Listing Notice 2 and Listing Notice 3 as detailed in Section 5.1.

In terms of Section 31 of NEMA, an application to amend the existing EA and EMPr was submitted to the CA. As the proposed project will trigger listed activities in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, the CA has requested that all the proposed changes be consolidated into one integrated Environmental Authorisation process. Due to this, the activities which triggered the need for a Section 31 amendment will be included in the S&EIR Process (this process).

6.1 Legislation, policies and guidelines applicable to the proposed Elders Colliery Project

Table 6-1 lists the applicable legislation, policies and guidelines identified as relevant to the proposed Elders Colliery Project. In addition, a description of how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the legislation and policy context is given. This list is not exhaustive but rather presents the most applicable pieces of legislation relevant to the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

Table 6-1: Applicable legislation and guidelines for the proposed Elders Colliery

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, (No. 108 of 1996)	Throughout the integrated scoping and EIA process	<p>Chapter 2 – Bill of Rights</p> <p>Section 24 – Environmental rights</p> <p>The Constitution of South Africa is the overarching framework legalisation driving the NEMA principles and therefore EIA process. The right to a safe environment and the right to information are addressed in the EIA process through stakeholder engagement, where available information pertaining to the environment and proposed activities are disclosed. The proposed activities shall be conducted in such a manner that significant environmental impacts are avoided, where significant impacts cannot all together avoided be minimised and mitigated in order to protect the environmental rights of South Africans</p>	Government of the Republic of South Africa
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002	Throughout the integrated scoping and EIA process	<p>Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) submitted an environmental authorisation application to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) (now known as the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) for the proposed project on 16 July 2015 and subsequently a Scoping Report and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014. The EMPr was submitted for authority review on 25 January 2016.</p>	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy, Mpumalanga

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
		Anglo submitted a section 11 application in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) to the DMRE to transfer the Elders mining right from AOPL to Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). The mining right and Deed of Cession was executed in July 2020. The EA was issued on 29 July 2020. The registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) were notified on 4 August 2020 via email and sms of the environmental authorisation. No appeals were received.	
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Throughout the integrated scoping report Section 5 of this report details the proposed project developments and associated listed activities triggered 	<p>Section 24 – Environmental Authorisation (control of activities which may have a detrimental effect on the environment)</p> <p>Section 28 – Duty of care and remediation of environmental damage Environmental management principles</p>	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy, Mpumalanga
National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) and the EIA Regulations 2014 (GNR 984), as amended	Error! Reference source not found. details the listed activities to be authorised according to NEMA	<p>The proposed Elders Colliery Project has EAs authorised under NEMA. The proposed changes to the 2016 project description triggers activities listed in GNR 983, 984 and 985 and will require an EA from the DMRE.</p> <p>According to GNR 982 of the NEMA, activities listed in GNR 984 require that a full S&EIR be undertaken.</p> <p><u>Applicable Listing Notice 1 (GNR 983) activities:</u></p> <p>Activity 27 The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except where such</p>	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy, Mpumalanga

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
		<p>clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the undertaking of a linear activity; or (ii) maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan. <p>Activity 56 The widening of a road by more than 6 metres, or the lengthening of a road by more than 1 kilometre—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) where the existing reserve is wider than 13,5 meters; or (ii) where no reserve exists, where the existing road is wider than 8 metres; <p><u>Applicable Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984) activities:</u></p> <p>Activity 6 The development of facilities or infrastructure for any process or activity which requires a permit or licence or an amended permit or licence in terms of national or provincial legislation governing the generation or release of emissions, pollution or effluent</p> <p>Activity 17 Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in section 22 of the MPRDA</p> <p><u>Applicable Listing Notice 3 (GNR 985) activities:</u></p> <p>Activity 12: The clearance of an area of 300 square metres or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous</p>	

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
		<p>vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.</p> <p>f. Mpumalanga</p> <p>(i) Within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004;</p> <p>(ii) Within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans; or</p> <p>(iii) On land, where, at the time of the coming into effect of this Notice or thereafter such land was zoned open space, conservation or had an equivalent zoning or proclamation in terms of NEMPAA.</p> <p>Activity 15: The transformation of land bigger than 1000 square metres in size, to residential, retail, commercial, industrial or institutional use, where, such land was zoned open space, conservation or had an equivalent zoning, on or after 02 August 2010.</p> <p>d. Mpumalanga</p> <p>(i) Inside urban areas; or</p> <p>(ii) A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding conservancies.</p>	

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
		<p>The proposed Elders Colliery Project has existing EAs authorised under NEMA. The proposed changes to the 2016 project description triggered the need for an Regulation 31 Amendment in terms of NEMA EIA regulation.</p> <p>However, as requested by the Mpumalanga DMRE, all the proposed changes that required a Regulation 31 amendment will be integrated into one integrated S&EIR process.</p>	
Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series, Guideline 5: Assessment of the EIA Regulations, 2012 (Government Gazette 805)	Throughout the authorisation process	Environmental impacts will be generated primarily in the construction phase of this project with associated operational phase impacts. These will be assessed as part of the proposed project	
Integrated Environmental Assessment Guideline Series 11, published by the DEA in 2004		An Environmental Assessment is required for the proposed project as activities are triggered under GN R984	
Review in Environmental Impact Assessment, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 13, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.			
DEA 2017, Public Participation guideline in terms of NEMA EIA Regulations, Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria, South Africa	Throughout the authorisation process	Public participation is a requirement of the integrated scoping/EIA process and will be conducted for the proposed project	

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998)	Throughout the integrated scoping and EIA process, including the WULA – pertaining to all water related aspects	<p>Elders Colliery water activities are authorised by a Water Use Licence (WUL) in April 2017, and amended WUL in November 2017 (WUL No. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, File No. 27/2/2/B111/11/1)</p> <p>The Elders Colliery will require a Section 21 (c & i and g) WULA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Section 21 (c) and (i): Impeding, diverting or altering flow in a watercourse for the construction of the coal loading area within 500m of a river • Section 21(e): water use will result in irrigation within 500 m of a wetland. Will a Section 21 (c) and (i) water use be applicable for this or can we exclude it from Instream Water Use i.e. Section 21(c) and (i) does not apply, even if the irrigation area is within 500 m of a wetland • Section 21(f): discharge of waste or water containing waste for the discharge of treated water from the Water Treatment Plant • Section 21(g): disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource for the construction of the coal loading area within 500m of a river 	Department of Water and Sanitation, Bronkhorstpruit
National Environmental Management Waste Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)	<p>Throughout the integrated scoping report</p> <p>Section 4 of this report details the proposed project developments and associated listed activities triggered</p> <p>Table 5-1 details the listed activities to be authorised</p>	<p>It is expected that the following GNR 921 listed activities (Category B) will be triggered by the proposed changes at the Elders Colliery and will require a waste management licence</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Category B (10): The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in category B of this schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity) 	DMRE through the integrated application process

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Category B (11): The establishment or reclamation of a residue stockpile or residue deposit resulting from activities which requires a mining right, exploration right or production right in terms of MPRDA 	
National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004) (NEM:AQA)	Specialist studies, baseline description	Air quality management Section 32 – Dust control Section 34 – Noise control Section 35 – Control of offensive odours	Department of Environmental Affairs
The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA)	Throughout the authorisation process Biodiversity Assessment Baseline description Section 12 NEM:BA was used to inform the activities triggered by Listing Notice 3 (R. 985) in the 2014 NEMA Regulations. The Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan provides land use recommendations which are considered in this application.	The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA) provides for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity within the framework of NEMA, as well as the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection and the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources. The Act provides for listing of threatened or protected ecosystems, in one of four categories: critically endangered, endangered, vulnerable or protected. During the Integrated EIA process, biodiversity hotspots and bio-regions will be investigated to determine the potential impacts that the project may have on the receiving environment. The management and control of alien invasive species on the impacted areas during all the phases of the project will be governed by the NEM:BA. The NEM:BA ensures that provision is made by the site developer to remove any alien species, which have been introduced to the site or are present on the site. The proposed Elders Colliery Project falls within the Mpumalanga Province, which has a provincial Biodiversity Sector Plan. This provides the conservation	Department of Environmental Affairs

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
		planning approach in the Mpumalanga Region	
Mine Health Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996) (MHSA)		The Mine Health and Safety Act (Act No. 29 of 1996) (MHSA) aims to provide for protection of the health and safety of all employees and other personnel at the mines of South Africa	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy, Mpumalanga
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)	Throughout the authorisation process Biodiversity Assessment Baseline description section 12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control measures for erosion Control measures for alien and invasive plant species 	Department of Agriculture
National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999 (NHRA)	Heritage assessment Baseline description section 12	As part of the 2015/2016 impact assessment process, a heritage assessment of the project area was undertaken. This assessment was uploaded on the SAHRA site along with the EIA/EMP.	Mpumalanga Heritage Resource Authority
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, (Act No. 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA)	Throughout the authorisation process	<p>The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA) was promulgated in May 2015.</p> <p>SPLUMA is a framework act for all spatial planning and land use management legislation in South Africa. It seeks to promote consistency and uniformity in procedures and decision-making in this field. SPLUMA will also assist municipalities to address historical spatial imbalances and the integration of the principles of sustainable development into land use and planning regulatory tools and legislative instruments. The need for SPLUMA authorisation will be determined during the EIA/EMPr process</p> <p>AOL applied for rezoning. This was a separate application and was submitted to the local municipalities.</p>	Municipality

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
<p>The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, (Act No. 3 of 2000) (PAJA)</p>	<p>Throughout the authorisation process</p>	<p>This Act gives effect to the constitutional right to administrative action that is lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair. It also gives effect to the right to written reasons for administrative action as contemplated in section 33 of the Constitution. The Act aims to promote an efficient administration and good governance and to create a culture of accountability, openness and transparency in the public administration or in the exercise of a public power or the performance of a public function by giving effect to the right to just administrative action. In terms of the Act, administrative action which materially and adversely affects the rights or legitimate expectations of any person must be procedurally fair. "Administrative action" as defined in section 1 of PAJA means any decision taken, or any failure to take a decision, by-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an organ of state, when <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) exercising a power in terms of the Constitution or a provincial constitution; or (ii) exercising a public power or performing a public function in terms of any legislation; or b) a natural or juristic person, other than an organ of state, when exercising a public power or performing a public function in terms of an empowering provision, which adversely affects the rights of any person and which has a direct, external legal effect, excluding certain classes of executive, legislative and quasi-judicial functions set out in the act <p>The stakeholder engagement process will be undertaken in line with the NEMA requirements throughout the authorisation process to keep registered stakeholders notified of the process and any decisions taken by the competent authorities.</p>	

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
The Promotion of Access to Information Act, (Act No. 2 of 2000) (PAIA)	Throughout the authorisation process	<p>This Act gives effect to Section 32 of the Constitution by providing mechanisms to ensure access to certain information held by a public body as well as to information held by private bodies (in the latter case, as long as this information is required in order to exercise or protect any rights). The act allows for access to records, regardless of when such records came into existence. The Act specifically retains Sections 31 (1) and (2) of NEMA which also deal with access to information from a public or private body. While the Act confers specific rights of access to information, I&APs should not forego the normal public participation process and only try to obtain information through the PAIA provisions. As registered I&APs, they have specific rights (and responsibilities) in terms of being afforded an opportunity to "access" all the information to provide comments and to be informed of the outcome. The stakeholder engagement process will be undertaken in line with the NEMA requirements throughout the authorisation process to keep registered stakeholders notified of the process and any decisions taken by the competent authorities.</p>	
Noise standards	Baseline description section 12	<p>There are a few South African Scientific Standards (SABS) relevant to noise from mines, industry and roads. They are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • South African National Standard (SANS) 10103:2008. The measurement and rating of environmental noise with respect to annoyance and to speech communication • SANS 10210:2004. Calculating and predicting road traffic noise • SANS 10328:2008. Methods for environmental noise impact assessments 	Municipality

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	How does this development comply with and respond to the legislation and policy context	Authority
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANS 10357:2004. The calculation of sound propagation by the concave method • SANS 10181:2003. The measurement of noise emitted by road vehicles when stationary • SANS 10205:2003. 'The measurement of noise emitted by motor vehicles in motion' <p>The relevant standards use the equivalent continuous rating level as a basis for determining what is acceptable. The levels may take single event noise into account, but single event noise by itself does not determine whether noise levels are acceptable for land use purposes. With regards to SANS 10103:2008, the recommendations are likely to inform decisions by authorities, but non-compliance with the standard will not necessarily render an activity unlawful per se</p>	

6.2 Municipal Plans and Corporate Policies

6.2.1 Municipality Integrated Development Plan

Mining is one of the main activities within the Gert Sibande District Municipality, especially within the Govan Mbeki Local Municipality. Mining is one of the main contributors to the provinces GVA with coal and gold being one of the most important mining products.

One of the Gert Sibande District Municipality's Local Economic Development strategic programmes is to rejuvenate mining activity within the district as to ensure the sector continues especially in terms of new mining opportunities.

6.3 Anglo American Policies and Guidelines

The Anglo American plc Executive Committee has endorsed and committed to the implementation of an internal document known as the Anglo American Environment Way, which is governing framework for the management of environmental impacts for all environmental projects. The Board seeks assurance of compliance with the Anglo American Environment Way standards through regular self-assessments, peer review and third party audits.

The Anglo American Safety, Health and Environmental (SHE) Policy describes Anglo's environmental vision, which is to minimise harm to the environment by designing, operating and closing all of their operations in an environmentally responsible manner.

Underpinning this vision are four core principles:

- Zero mindset: Anglo American shall apply the mitigation hierarchy of avoiding, minimising and mitigating environmental impacts arising from our activities, products and services;
- No repeats: all necessary steps will be taken to learn from environmental impacts, incidents, audit findings and other non-conformances, to prevent their recurrence;
- Non-negotiable standards and rules: common, non-negotiable;
- Environmental Performance Standards and Procedures shall be applied throughout the Group as a minimum requirement; and
- The Anglo-American policies will guide and inform the study phase inputs.

6.3.1 Anglo American Inyosi Coal Strategy and Values

AAP's strategy is to create maximum value through understanding and developing the market for PGMs, grow the Company to expand into those opportunities and to conduct its business cost effectively and competently. AAP has the following six company values (see Figure 6-1).

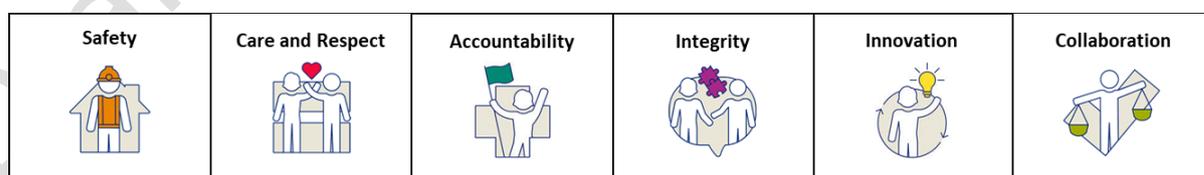


Figure 6-1: Anglo American Platinum Values

6.3.2 Anglo American Inyosi Coal Environmental Policy

AAIC is committed to the implementation of the Anglo American policy towards environmental management. The policy states that: AAIC “ seeks to minimise their impact on the environment by designing, building, operating, rehabilitating and closing all of their operations in an environmentally controlled and responsible manner that minimises pollution and eliminates where possible or prevents irreversible environmental impacts.”

The AAIC policy includes:

- Holding leaders accountable for the Health and Safety of their people and for environmental stewardship
- Positive SHE behavior consistent with Zero Harm is the responsibility of all employees.
- Managers of every business or operation are responsible for the full implementation of the Group Technical Standards and the SHE Way and their related procedures, guidelines and specifications.
- Open communication with all employees
- Set appropriate objectives and monitor progress against the SHE policy
- All consultants, agents, contractors and suppliers must follow the SHE policies and requirements.
- Respect peoples culture and heritage in the approach to SHE management

6.4 Anglo American Social Way

The Anglo-American Social Way describes Anglo's Social Vision, which is to make a lasting positive contribution to the communities associated with Anglo American's operations, and to be a partner of choice for host governments and communities as well as an employer of choice. It is based on the International Finance Corporation (IFC) Performance Standard (PS) 1 (2012), which deals with the assessment and management of environmental and social risks and impacts. Underpinning this vision are four core principles:

- Engage respectfully with host communities throughout the project cycle, and be accountable to stakeholders;
- Host communities should experience a lasting benefit from the presence of Anglo-American operations and Anglo must seek to maximise the benefits flowing from an operation in addition to traditional social investment;
- Take the necessary steps to spread the application of good practice, and to learn from negative social impacts, complaints, incidents, audit findings and other non-conformances to prevent their recurrence. In addition, put in place appropriate mechanisms for handling and resolving grievances; and
- Common, non-negotiable performance standards and procedures shall be applied throughout the Group as a minimum requirement. Anglo American seeks to assure compliance with the Social Way standards through the Good Citizenship Business Principles letters of assurance process; regular self-assessments; peer review; community consultation; implementation of the SEAT process at relevant operations; and third-party audits.

6.5 Other environmental planning and management guidelines

A number of planning and management guidelines have been developed by various governmental departments as well as that need to be considered as part of the process, including:

- The Mpumalanga Biodiversity Sector Plan;
- DWS, 2010. Operational Guideline: Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan. Resource Protection and Waste;
- Department: Water Affairs and Forestry, 2007. Best Practice Guideline A2: Water Management for Mine Residue Deposits;
- Department: Water Affairs and Forestry, 2007. Best Practice Guideline A4: Pollution control dams;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2008. Best Practice Guideline A6: Water Management for Underground Mines;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2006. Best Practice Guideline G1 Storm Water Management;

- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2006. Best Practice Guideline G2: Water and Salt Balances;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2006. Best Practice Guideline G3. Water Monitoring Systems;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2008. Best Practice Guideline G4: Impact Prediction;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2008. Best Practice Guideline H1: Integrated Mine Water Management;
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, 2006. Best Practice Guideline H3: Water Reuse and Reclamation;
- DEAT. 2002. Integrated Environmental Management, Information series 2: Scoping. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT. 2002);
- DEAT. 2002. Integrated Environmental Management, Information series 3: Stakeholder Engagement. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT. 2002);
- DEAT. 2002. Integrated Environmental Management, Information series 4: Specialist Studies. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT. 2002);
- DEAT. 2002. Integrated Environmental Management, Information series 12: Environmental Management Programmes. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT. 2002);
- DEA. 2012. Companion to the EIA Regulations 2010, Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series 7, Department of Environmental Affairs; and
- DEA. 2017. Guideline on Need and Desirability, Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), Pretoria, South Africa.

7 Period for which the environmental authorisation is required

It is envisaged that the construction of the infrastructure associated with the proposed Elders Colliery Project will take approximately between 3 and 5 years to construct which included powerlines which can take up to 4.5 years to construct. Operations are expected to be over a timeframe of 14 years. Closure is expected to take 2 years and post-closure will take 5 years.

Should any of the abovementioned timeframes change, the DMRE will be notified of the change.

8 Need and desirability of the proposed activities

AAIC studies have shown a strong potential for the development of the deposit as satisfactory yields of export thermal coal provides a good fit with the AOL strategy of expansion into this market. AAIC has identified that the domestic market can also be served with a secondary product and there are synergies with existing colliery within the surrounding areas in that the proposed Elders Colliery Project could make use of the currently available processing plants.

8.1 Mining benefits

The benefits of mining in South Africa is anchored by the dominant contribution to overall GDP, with coal mining playing a significant part. In addition, mining plays an important role in regional and local economic development.

AAIC has identified a number of benefits of the proposed Elders Colliery Project which include:

- Creation of employment opportunities on local and regional scale;
- It will ensure continued coal supply to export market;
- Secondary coal could potentially be supplied to Eskom. This of strategic importance for energy security in South Africa; and

The export of coal will contribute to economic development, both locally and regionally.

8.2 Environmental responsibility

The proposed Elders Colliery Project currently has existing approved EMPr and EMPs under the MPRDA.

The purpose of this document is to amend the existing approved EMPr and EMPs to include the activities and infrastructure associated with the proposed Elders Colliery Project as well as apply for new activities which were never considered during past Environmental Authorisation processes. The 2021 EMPr will contain management measures for the purpose to avoid, minimise and reduce the potential negative impacts on the environment, as a result of the mining at the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

The proposed Elders Colliery Project also has an existing WUL which was authorised in April 2017. This WUL has subsequently been amended (November 2017) (WUL No. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, File No. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). As part of the WUL, water quality monitoring will be conducted prior, during and after closure of the Elder Colliery.

8.3 Socio-economic benefits

The proposed Elders Colliery Project is considered to have a positive impact on the socio-economic status through the employment of local labour from surrounding areas. Elders Colliery is committed to delivering improvements in the social and human capacities of the people who live in the areas surrounding, not only to maintain its social licence to operate, but to create real opportunities for economic and social advancement.

AAIC has various initiatives which would not only benefit employees of the colliery but also the surrounding communities and towns.

8.4 Employment opportunities

The employment opportunities within the Govan Mbeki Local Municipality have decreased resulting in the unemployment rate increasing over the last few years. This has led to many people choosing to migrate to Gauteng to seek employment.

The proposed Elders Colliery Project has not yet been constructed, resulting in employment opportunities within the construction and operation phases of the project. Table 8-1 indicates the estimated number of employees which will be employed from 2022 to 2026 (Elders Colliery Social and Labour Plan, 2020).

Table 8-1: Estimated number of employees 2022 – 2026

Category	Year				
	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
	No. of Positions				
Professionally qualified and experience specialists and middle management	48	67	79	83	83
Skilled technicians and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors	94	14	169	253	253
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	67	98	110	146	146
Total	209	306	350	482	482

8.5 No-go option

Various collieries within the surrounding areas have reached the end of their life and are no longer operational. Should the proposed Elders Colliery Project not be approved and not be developed, the socio-economic initiatives which are planned as part of the proposed Elders Colliery Project will not occur and the benefits to the surrounding economies and communities will not be realised.

The proposed Elders Colliery would provide those that are no longer employed at the closed collieries within the area with new employment opportunities resulting in fewer job losses. Should the proposed Elders Colliery not be approved, this will result in an increase in job loss as there will be fewer opportunities within the area.

9 Description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred site

The study process follows a systematic method of analysis and enables the project team to derive the best solution and value.

The study approach is highlighted below as well as in Figure 9-1.

1. Identify options based on Mining Plans and sequence;
2. Develop first capital and identify options for business case development;
3. Develop business cases and choose most likely go forward options;
4. Develop capital for most likely options, with block plans;
5. Final business cases firmed up; and
6. Go forward options proposed.

Figure 9-1 presents the process that was followed through the development of the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

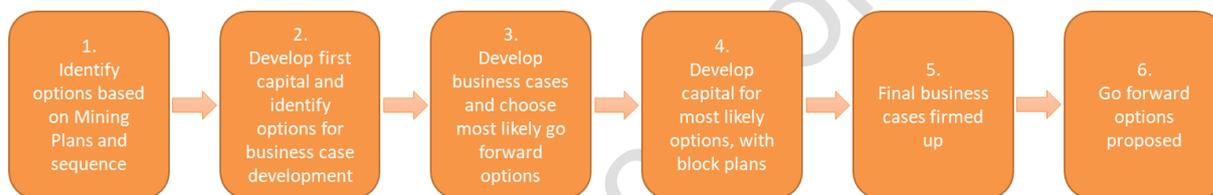


Figure 9-1: Study process flow

10 Details of alternatives considered

10.1 Property alternatives

The identification and selection of alternative locations for the placement of the boxcut complex was undertaken based on a process that considered access to the reserves, location of sensitive environments, servitudes and proximity to existing processing plants.

Various parameters and criteria played an essential role in the consideration of the various boxcut locations. These included:

- Distance to existing processing plants (in terms of transport);
- Access to shaft from major road networks;
- Land owned by Anglo American;
- Geohydrological conditions;
- Geotechnical considerations in lieu of undermining of wetlands
- Environmentally sensitive areas such as rivers and wetlands;
- Depth to reserve; and
- Proximity of communities to boxcut area in order to avoid resettlement.

10.1.1 The design or layout of the activity

The following aspects were taken into consideration for the design of the layout of the boxcut:

- The existing R35 provincial road;
- Regulation GN 704 which indicates that mining activities should take place outside the 1:100 year floodline or 100 m from a watercourse, whichever is the greatest;
- Minimising the overall footprint;
- Separation of clean and dirty water by having berms around the boxcut to divert clean water around the site, as well as directing all dirty water runoff from surface infrastructure areas to a pollution control dam; and
- Placing the boxcut outside of delineated wetlands and minimising any other associated surface infrastructure areas in the wetlands areas.

10.2 Project and coal supply alternatives:

The proposed Elders Colliery has been investigated and assessed since 2002. The following project and coal supply alternatives were considered throughout the years:

- **2002:** Resource offered to Eskom as part of the Kriel Power station supply, project includes open cast mining of entire area not overlain by wetlands;
- **2005:** Opencast and underground mining methods considered, supplying to Majuba Power station. It was planned to mine entire resource area not overlain by wetlands by means of open cast mining methods;
- **2007 and 2009:** Opencast and underground mining methods where considered by mining the entire area not overlain by wetland via open cast mining methods;
- **2011:** Use underground mining methods to access entire resource with an optional mini-pit on the western side - Primary and Secondary product; and
- **2015:** The current preferred option includes using only underground mining methods to access the majority of the resource, mining the No. 2 and No. 4 seams. This option was chosen for the following reasons:

- Most financially viable
- Less impact on the delineated wetlands in the area
- Less impact on surrounding water courses
- No requirement for relocating communities
- Less impact on current land use activities (mainly agriculture).

10.3 Technology alternatives

10.3.1 Mining methods:

The various mining methods that were chosen for investigation are proven mining methods within the industry. These methods are currently being exploited at various collieries within AAIC and Anglo American Coal (AAC) around the country. These methods can be summarised as follows:

- Bord and Pillar mining, mechanised mining with continuous miners and shuttle cars;
- Bord and Pillar mining with additional pillar extraction;
- Longwall mining;
- Bord and Pillar mining with the Flexible Train Conveyor; and
- Open cast mining method.

A trade-off study between various mining methods (e.g. bord and pillar, bord and pillar stooping, long wall, and open cast) was conducted for the coal resources at the proposed Elders Colliery Project (reference).

10.3.2 Water treatment options:

Numerous treatment options were considered when developing the water management strategy to ensure that contaminated water would not be released to the environment more than once in 50 years (a 2% or lower risk of spill, as required by GN704). These included consideration of various treatment plant sizes, coupled with provision of storage both on surface and in the underground workings. The required treatment rate differs significantly for the four scenarios assessed as follows:

- Scenario 0-A: 9 700 m³/day in 2032;
- Scenario 1-A: 7 200 m³/day in 2030;
- Scenario 0-B: 16 900 m³/day in 2032; and
- Scenario 1-B: 12 900 m³/day in 2030.

The results in the Scenario 0-B and 1-B are significantly higher than in the 'A' scenarios due to the low efficiency of the water treatment plant that was assumed.

If the treatment plant efficiency can be reduced such that the brine volumes generated are small and can be removed offsite rather than retreated (i.e. as per Scenario 0-A and 0-B) then the required treatment rate is expected to be less than 9 700 m³/day and with delayed filling of the underground, such that there is capacity available during the peak water make period, the required treatment rate is expected to be 7 200 m³/day.

After mining of the 2 Seam ceases in 2038, the entire 2 Seam will be available for storage and therefore treatment requirements will decrease, to only the meet the potable water requirements. No additional treatment of water would be expected during the operational life of the mine. The main PCD is required to have a capacity of at least 29 000 m³ to accommodate the surface water inflows.

10.4 Operational alternatives

Various operational alternatives were considered for the various project components and were systematically assessed. Originally Open-Cast access were evaluated, but due to significant environmental considerations and impacts predominantly were not the preferred go-forward option during feasibility. As a result, Underground access were identified as the preferred access method due to its lower impact on the receiving environment, allow selective mining, and importantly allowed synergy with the existing operators in the area. In terms Underground access in turn, access alternatives were considered that included:

- Access via a narrow decline shaft. This option was discarded due to the vast construction requirements at the required Nr. 2 Seam depth, and slow associated ramp up.
- Access via Nr. 4 Seam and then underground development to the Nr. 2 Seam. This option was discarded due to excessive construction costs and safety risks associated with underground development in the area.
- Access via boxcut/drift. This options allowed for safe, controllable access and a quick ramp up to support economic viability. The boxcut also provides ready access to both the Nr. 2 and 4 Seam via surface. This was the preferred option taken into Feasibility.

In terms of number of sections evaluated, a 3 and 5 CM (Continuous Miner) configuration were tested based on operational and minimum economic viability requirements.

10.5 No-Go alternative

As outlined in Section 8.5, various collieries within the areas surrounding proposed Elders Colliery Project have reached the end of their life of mine resulting in a loss of employment opportunities. It is anticipated that the development of the proposed Elders Colliery Project will provide employment opportunities to those who have lost their jobs due to the closure of these collieries.

In addition, as indicated in the Gert Sibanda District Municipality IDP, mining makes a significant contribution to the municipality's economy resulting in initiatives to rejuvenate the mining activities. The proposed Elders Colliery Project will contribute to this as it will provide job opportunities within the area and indirectly increase/ maintain the municipalities economy.

11 Details of the public participation process followed to date

This section provides details of the public participation process followed to date and focuses on:

- The objectives of public participation;
- Identification of I&APs; and
- Public participation process undertaken during 2019.

It is important to note, as requested by the DMRE, that this is an Integrated DSR due to the incorporation of the Regulation 31 Amendment and WULA into the S&EIR process. Thus, there is only one Public Participation Process for the proposed changes to the project to avoid stakeholder fatigue.

All public participation will be conducted in line with the AAIC Public Participation Plan as well as the relevant Covid 19 regulations

11.1 Objectives of public participation

The public participation followed for this environmental authorisation is an integrated and comprehensive process with the purpose of providing I&APs with sufficient and accessible information in an objective and transparent manner.

11.1.1 During pre-application

The objectives of the stakeholder engagement during pre-application phase is to introduce the project to stakeholders and to inform them that an environmental authorisation process will be followed to:

- Raise issues of concerns and make recommendations to be considered during the impact assessment phase;
- Provide comment on project alternatives and the proposed process of assessment;
- Verify that their issues were recorded and understood; and
- Contribute local knowledge to the process.

11.1.2 During scoping

The objectives of public participation during the scoping phase is to provide sufficient and accessible information to I&APs in an objective and transparent manner to enable them to raise comments, issues of concern and suggestions for enhanced of benefits. I&APs will also have an opportunity to provide input into the terms of reference (ToR) for the specialist studies, and to contribute relevant local and traditional knowledge to the environmental assessment.

11.1.3 During impact assessment

The objectives of public participation during the Integrated EIA phase are to verify that I&APs issues have been considered in the environmental assessment and to comment on the findings of the environmental assessment, including the potential negative and positive impacts and the proposed management measures.

11.1.4 During the decision-making phase

Following the outcome of the decision-making process by authorities, registered I&APs will be notified of the outcome and how and by when the decision may be appealed, should they wish to.

11.2 Stakeholder identification

The NEMA EIA Regulations (GN R 982 amended) require identification of and consultation with communities and I&APs. In terms of Section 24 0 (2) of NEMA, specific state departments were identified and recognised as commenting authorities on aspects of the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

SRK commenced with the I&AP identification process in 2012 and again in 2015 by utilising existing databases from previous environmental authorisation processes. Existing details were verified and incorporated into the stakeholder database developed for the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

The stakeholder database will be reviewed and updated after each round of engagement during the environmental authorisation process. Box 1 provides more information regarding the distinction between I&APs and registered I&APs.

Box 1. Distinction between I&APs and Registered I&APs

The NEMA Regulations (GN 982 amended) distinguishes between I&APs and registered I&APs.

I&APs, as stated in Section 24(4)(d) of the NEMA include: (a) any person, group of persons or organisation interested in or affected by an activity; and (b) any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity.

In terms of the Regulations "*registered interested and affected parties*" means:

An interested and affected party whose name is recorded in the register opened for that application.

For that purpose, an EAP managing an application must open and maintain a register which contains the names, contact details and addresses of:

- (a) All persons who have submitted written comments or attended meetings with the applicant or EAP;
- (b) All persons who have requested the applicant or EAP managing the application, in writing, for their names to be placed on the register; and
- (c) All organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity to which the application relates.

SRK's approach recognises that I&APs are diverse in character and in their project interest and the following criteria were used to identify the I&APs:

- **Zone of influence:** physical location relative to the project site and potential impacts. Generally, the closer stakeholders live to a project site the higher their interest and the potential impacts of the project;
- **Stakeholder values:** the value stakeholders attach to the area that might be affected by the project. This includes aspects such as livelihoods, land use, ownership, heritage and sense of place; and
- **Jurisdiction:** the mandate/influence of institutions over regulatory process and public opinion.

Additional to the above criteria, the following aspects refined the I&AP identification process:

- The demarcation area for stakeholder engagement of the proposed Elders Colliery Project falls within the boundaries of the Gert Sibande District Municipality and Govan Mbeki Local Municipality;
- Communication with Govan Mbeki Local Municipality, Ward 15;
- Directly affected landowners or occupants living adjacent to the project area influenced by the mining right area of the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

A register of I&AP in terms of the NEMA Regulations (GNR 543) Section 24 has been developed. This register of I&APs covers the period 2012 – 2013 and has been updated in compliance to Section 42 of the EIA Regulations (GNR 982 of 2014) that requires that a register with full contact details of registered I&APs be submitted to the competent authority.

A list of identified I&APs are included in Appendix E6.

11.2.1 Identification of landowners

The identification of landowners in the project area is an important part of the public participation process. Table 11-1 indicates the landowners adjacent to and in the immediate surroundings of the proposed Elder Colliery.

Table 11-1: Landowners located in close proximity to the proposed Elders Colliery Project

Farm Name	Farm Portions	Owner
Middelkraal 50 IS	RE/3	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Middelkraal 50 IS	5	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Middelkraal 50 IS	6/3	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Middelkraal 50 IS	8/3	South African National Roads Agency Ltd
Schoon-Vlei 52 IS	RE	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Schoon-Vlei 52 IS	2	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Schoon-Vlei 52 IS	3	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elandsfontein 75 IS	4	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elandsfontein 75 IS	7	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elandsfontein 75 IS	13	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elandsfontein 75 IS	16/12	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Halfgewonnen 190 IS	4	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Elandsfontein 75 IS	8	AOPL
Schurvekop 227 IS	RE/7	Jastoet Holsteins (Pty) Ltd
Schurvekop 227 IS	12/5	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Schurvekop 227 IS	13/5	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Schurvekop 227 IS	14/6	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Schurvekop 227 IS	22/10	Schoeman Susanna Cornelia
Schurvekop 227 IS	RE/26	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Schurvekop 227 IS	27/26	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Schurvekop 227 IS	28/26	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd
Vlakkuielen 76 IS	RE	Anglo American Inyosi Coal Pty Ltd

11.2.2 Identification of district and local municipalities

The project area falls within the jurisdiction of the Gert Sibande District Municipality and the Govan Mbeki Local Municipality in the Mpumalanga Province. Details of the relevant municipalities and respective ward councillors are provided in Table 11-2.

Table 11-2: District and Local Municipalities

Municipality	Contact Person	Designation	Office number
Govan Mbeki Local Municipality	Mr Mmela Mahlangu	Municipal Manager	017 620 6000
Govan Mbeki Local Municipality	Councillor Mtsweni Mabusa Joseph	Ward Councillor (Ward 15)	073 334 8915
Gert Sibande District Municipality	Mr. CA Habile	Municipal Manager	017 801 7008

Municipality	Contact Person	Designation	Office number
Gert Sibande District Municipality	Mr. Muzi Chirwa	Executive Manager of the environmental department	017 801 7002

11.2.3 Identification of relevant government departments

The relevant authority applicable to the EA process for the proposed project is the DMRE and contact details are provided in Table 11-3.

Table 11-3: Contact details for the competent authority

Department	Contact Person	Office Telephone Number
DMRE - Witbank Office	Mashdu Muteng	013 653 0500 071 475 8357

11.3 Pre-announcement consultation

The purpose of the pre-announcement consultation is to:

- Inform all I&APs of the additional activities to be included in the approved EMPr;
- Provide sufficient information and opportunity to stakeholders to comment on the revised scope; and
- Provide information on the integrated environmental authorisation process going forward.

The following activities formed part of the pre-announcement consultation:

- A background information document (BID), I&AP registration and comment form (in English, and Afrikaans) dated 19 May 2021. These provide information on the activities triggered in terms of NEMA EIA Regulations, the environmental authorisation process and how stakeholders can become involved. (See Appendix E1 for copies of the letters);
- The BID has been delivered to the directly affected communities, namely the Vlakkuielen and Middelkraal Communities (See Appendix E1 for details of delivery);
- Comments received from I&APs during the pre-announcement consultation and integrated scoping phase are included in the Integrated DSR (this report).

11.4 Stakeholder engagement during the integrated scoping phase

Figure 11-1 summarises the integrated EA processes and public participation which will take place during the various phases of this process. The phases of public participation are described in more detail in the sections below.

11.4.1 Announcement

The project was announced to the public between **19 May 2021 and 18 June 2021**. I&APs were notified of the opportunity to comment on the proposed Elders Colliery Project and to register as an I&AP via various engagement methods (see Appendix E4 for copies and proof of all notification materials).

INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AND STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT PROCESS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE RELEVANT REQUIREMENTS FOR NEMA, NEM:WA AND NWA

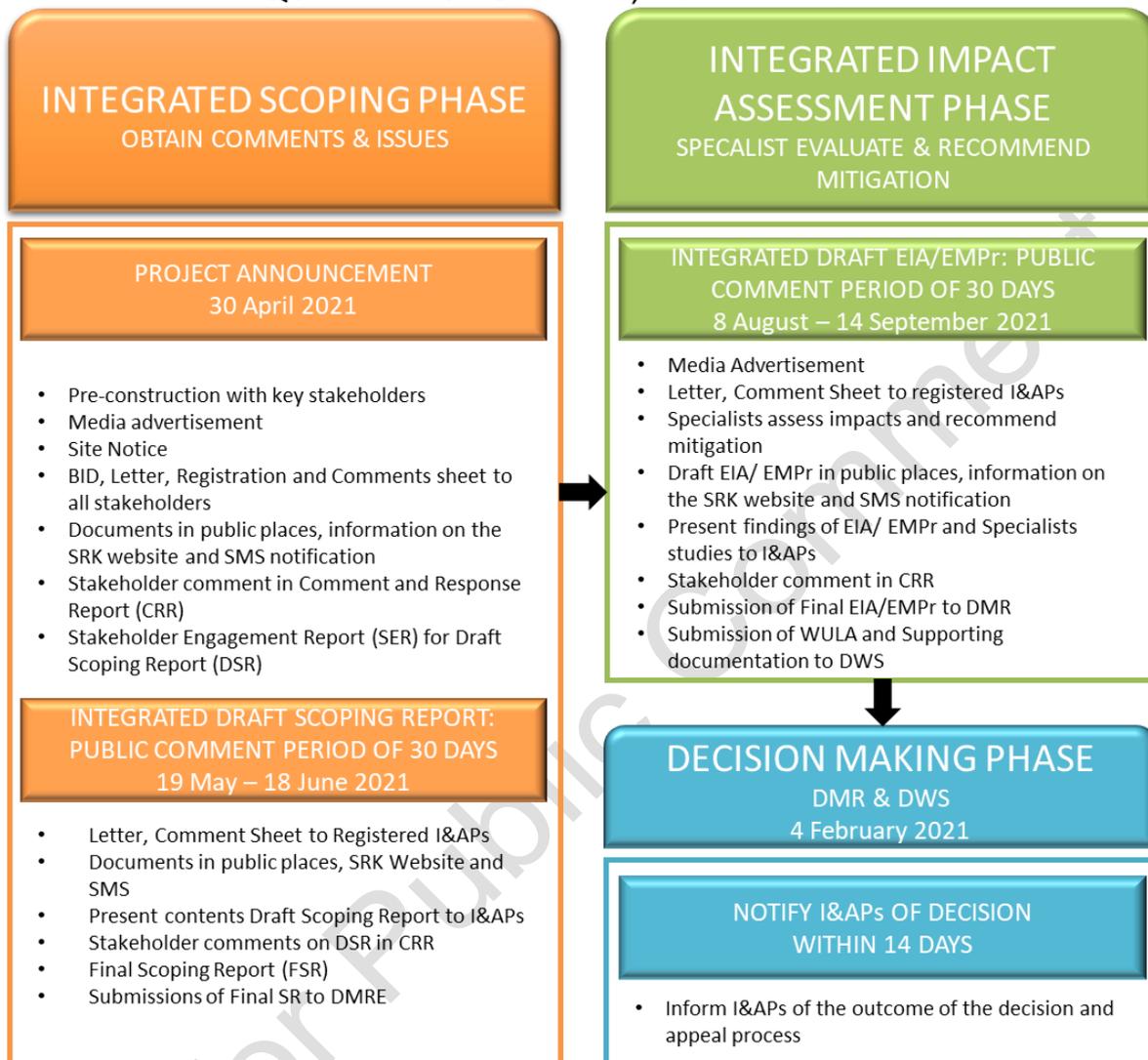


Figure 11-1: Public participation throughout the integrated environmental authorisation process

11.4.2 Meetings with local authorities

A pre-application meeting was organised on the 26 November 2021 with the following personnel :

- Mpumalanga DMRE
- AAIC
- SRK

To reduce the spread of Covid 19, it was suggested that AAIC would attend the pre-application meeting with the DMRE in person and SRK would attend the meeting virtually through Microsoft Teams.

Unfortunately, on the day of the meeting, there was social unrest within close proximity to the DMRE’s offices resulting in the pre-application meeting being cancelled and a telephonic call being conducted between the DMRE and AAIC.

11.5 Availability of the draft scoping report for public comment

The Integrated DSR is available for public comment was undertaken in the following ways:

- The Integrated DSR is currently available for public comment for a period of 30 days (19 May 2021 to 18 June 2021). This was announced to stakeholders in a letter dated 19 May 2021 (in English, Afrikaans and Zulu) and distributed to I&APs on the stakeholder database via email, fax or post. (See Appendix E1 for copies of the letters);
- Two site notices each in English, Afrikaans and Zulu was placed at various locations in the project area (Appendix E2);
- The Integrated DSR, letter and comment sheet is available for public viewing and comment at the following places:
 - Bethal Public Library;
 - Kriel Public Library;
 - Kriel Municipality Office;
 - Vlakkuielen Community; and
 - Middelkraal Community.
- Advertisements (refer to Appendix E3) were published in the following newspapers:
 - Ridge Times, 19 May 2021 (English and Afrikaans)
- Adjacent landowners and I&APs without email or postal addresses received SMS notification of the availability of the Integrated DSR for public comment;
- The Integrated DSR, BID and comment sheet has been posted on the SRK website <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-iea>
- Once the 30-day commenting period on the Integrated DSR has lapsed, any comments received from stakeholders will be included in the Integrated FSR and the updated report will be submitted to the DMRE (competent authority) and other commenting authorities;
- All registered I&APs will be informed of the submission of the Integrated FSR to the competent authority; and
- Once a decision on the Integrated FSR is received from the competent authority, I&APs will be informed by means of a letter via email, or post. SMS notifications will be sent to stakeholders without email or postal addressed.

11.6 Summary of issues raised by I&APs

All comments obtained from stakeholders during the pre-application phase and scoping phase will be captured in the Integrated FSR for Authority Review.

11.7 Comment and response report

The Comments and Response Report (CRR) will be developed and updated with comments received during the 30-day public review period of the Integrate DSR and included in the Integrated FSR to be submitted to the DMRE.

12 Environmental attributes associated with the sites

This section provides an overview of the key environmental attributes that are found in the study area. This information is drawn from specialist studies undertaken during the 2015 environmental authorisation application process. These studies document baseline conditions and potential impacts associated with the proposed Elders Colliery project.

Table 12-1 lists the specialist studies undertaken in 2015 which will inform the Integrated Scoping and Impact Assessment.

Table 12-1: Specialist studies conducted in 2015 and the specialist who undertook the study =

Specialist Study	Specialist
Air Quality	Airshed Planning Professionals, Hanlie Liebenberg-Enslin
Soils and Land Capability Studies	Earth Science Solutions, Ian Jones
Noise	FMAC, Francois Malherbe
Cultural Heritage	Private, Johnny van Schalkwyk
Biodiversity	EkolInfo, Willem de Frey
Surface Water	Jones and Wagner, Mike Palmer
Groundwater	JMA Consulting, Jasper Muller
Blasting	Blast Management and Consulting; Danie Zeeman
Socio-economic	SRK Consulting, Adel Malebana
Wetlands	Wetland Consulting Services; Dieter Kassier
Closure Costing and Rehabilitation	SRK Consulting, James Lake

Based on an assessment conducted by SRK, it was identified that some of the specialist studies would require an update. The specialist studies identified in Table 12-2 indicated the specialist studies which were updated and who conducted the update.

Table 12-2: Updated specialist studies conducted.

Specialist Study	Specialist
Closure Costing (Updated in 2019)	SRK Consulting, James Lake
Groundwater (Updated in 2020)	Delta H, Kai Witthueser
Water Balance (Updated in 2020)	Jones and Wagener, Caroline Bladen

A traffic impact assessment was commissioned in 2019. This study was undertaken by Mike van Tonder of Aurecon (2019).

It is important to note that no additional specialist studies will be conducted for this project as the construction and operation of proposed Elders Colliery Project has not commenced and the area is still considered a Greenfield area. Thus the existing specialist studies are still relevant.

12.1 Geology

The geology of the area consists primarily of sandstone, shale and coal beds of the Vryheid formation, the proposed Elders Colliery Project coal resource falls within the Highveld Coalfield, comprising

sediments of the Dwyka Formation and the coal-bearing Eccca Group of the Karoo Sequence that were deposited on an undulating pre-Karoo surface. The five coal seams of the Eccca Group (numbered from the base upwards), namely the No. 1 to No. 5 coal seams are all present in the northern and western parts of the coalfield. The two lower coal seams are absent over the eastern and southern parts of the Highveld coalfield.

12.2 Topography

The general topography is characterised by gently rolling terrain with no steep inclines. The altitudes vary between 1520 metres above mean sea level (mamsl) and ~1660 mamsl over the proposed mining area.

12.3 Climate

The proposed Elders Colliery Project is located where the climate is warm to hot in the summer with an average daily high of approximately 27°C. Winters are mild too cold with an average daily maximum of approximately 15°C. Frost and mist are frequently experienced during the winter months on the Mpumalanga Highveld.

The majority of precipitation is experienced in summer months, mostly in the form of afternoon thundershowers. Mean annual precipitation (MAP) is 707 mm, with 85% of the annual rainfall occurring between October and March. Mean annual evaporation (MAE) in the region is approximately 1600 mm.

The wind field is predominantly characterised by winds from the eastern and north-western quadrants. The wind speed is generally moderate; 68% less than 8 m/s although peak wind speeds greater than 10n m/s have been recorded (~3.4%).

12.4 Soils

The soils mapped range from shallow sub-outcrop and outcrop of hard plinthite and parent materials (sediments and intrusive dolerite) to moderately deep sandy loams and sandy clay loams, all of which are associated with either a rocky outcrop of sedimentary parent rock, or ferricrete/laterite "C" horizon at differing depths. The saprolitic horizons are generally quite thin, with soil occurring on hard bedrock in most instances mapped.

The growth potential and the ability of these soils to return a cropping yield equal to or better than the national average, post mining is lacking. This is due mainly to the poor rainfall. The majority of the study area is classified as low intensity grazing land or wilderness status A significant but relatively small proportion of the study area classifies as having wet based soils. However, it is important to note that a significantly large area of the open pit and infrastructure development being planned encroaches on soils with a wet base. These zones are considered very important, highly sensitive and vulnerable due to their ability to contain and hold water for periods through the summers and into the dry winter seasons (ESS, 2015).

12.5 Biodiversity

The natural vegetation of the proposed Elders Colliery Project area is associated with the Moist Sandy Highveld Grassland, of which less than one percent is officially conserved and approximately 55% transformed. In the recent regional vegetation assessment of South Africa Vegmap, this area was classified as belonging to the Eastern Highveld Grassland. The Eastern Highveld Grassland covered 1 266 904 ha of which 702 248 ha or 55% remains. None of this vegetation unit is formally conserved, a target of 24% is set for this vegetation unit, and it is considered endangered and hardly protected.

None of the species recorded in the proposed Elders Colliery Project area and surrounding areas is considered threatened. Although the vegetation communities within the proposed Elders Colliery Project study area present suitable habitat for five threatened Red Data species.

A total of 153 Red Data animals are known to occur in Mpumalanga (dragonflies, damselflies, butterflies, frogs, reptiles, birds and mammals). Eight red data species were recorded in the study area during the survey period (EcolInfo, 2015).

12.6 Surface water

The site is located within Catchment Management Unit 8 (CMU 8). All mining areas drain to the Olifants River. Much of the underground mining area underlies the Vlakkuielen and Viskuille Rivers and their floodplains. The mining area drains into Vlakkuielen and Viskuille River. These streams are tributaries of the Olifants River, which flows through the northern portion of the mine boundary. The Olifants River flows into the Witbank Dam, which in turn flows into the Loskop Dam. From the Loskop Dam, the Olifants River flows through Mpumalanga and the central part of the Kruger National Park to Mozambique (Jones & Wagener, 2015). Refer to Figure 12-1 for an indication of the surrounding water courses.

12.7 Groundwater

The groundwater potential for the area is given as between 40% and 60%, which indicates the probability of drilling a successful borehole (yield > 0.1 l/s). The depth to groundwater levels are measured to be between 10 m and 20 m below the surface.

The background groundwater quality is of good quality and that any above average Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) and SO₄ values will be easily identified when superimposed on the background groundwater quality (JMA, 2015). The majority of groundwater samples collected during the hydrocensus show a dominant Na-HCO₃ (sodium- bicarbonate) water facies, indicating freshly recharged groundwater which had limited time to equilibrate with the aquifer material along its flow path (Delta H, 2020).

12.8 Wetlands

Extensive wetland areas totalling more than 2 671 hectares in extent were identified and delineated within the study area. The wetlands cover roughly 46 % of the study area. In this case hillslope seepage wetlands make up more than 60% of the wetland area on site and covering over 28% of the surface area. In addition to the extensive hillslope seepage wetlands a number of large floodplain and valley bottom wetlands occur on site. These wetland systems are associated with the following rivers:

- Olifants River – floodplain wetland;
- Viskuille – channelled valley bottom and floodplain wetland;
- Joubertsveispruit – channelled valley bottom wetland; and
- Vlakkuilenspruit – floodplain wetland and unchannelled valley bottom wetland.

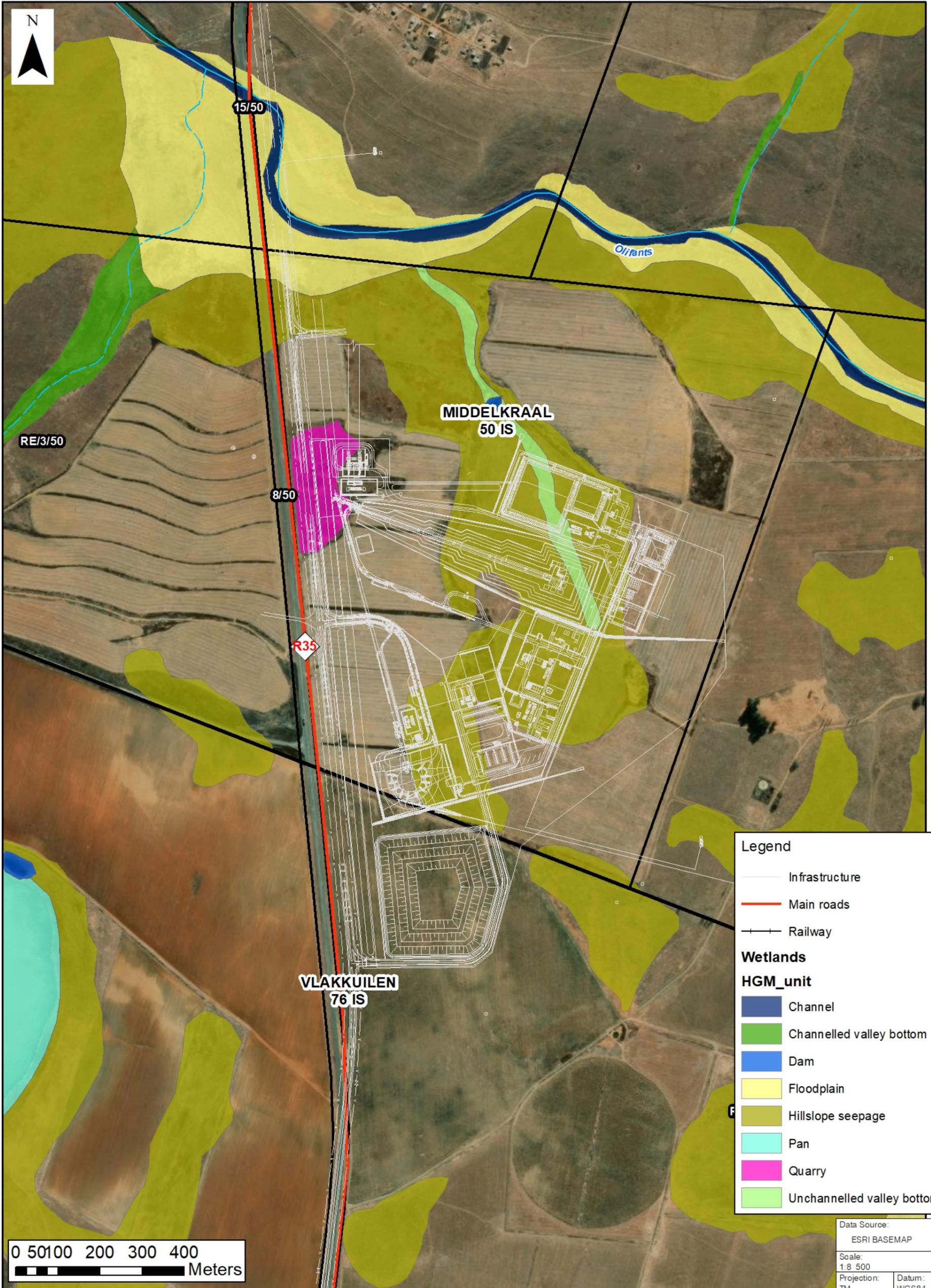
Six pan wetlands are located within the study area, with a further nine pans falling in close proximity to the study area boundary. The largest of these pans, located on the farm Vlakkuielen.

Most of the wetlands are considered to be moderately modified, according to the Present Ecological Status Assessment (PES category C) as a result of degradation due to agricultural activities adjacent to the wetlands and within the wetlands' catchments.

The Vlakkuielen/Viskuile floodplain wetlands are considered to be of Very High ecological importance and sensitivity, while the Olifants River floodplain is considered to be of High ecological importance and sensitivity. The majority of hillslope seepage wetlands are considered to be of Moderate to

Low/Marginal ecological importance and sensitivity (WCS, 2015). Refer to Figure 4 indicating the delineated wetlands in the area.

Draft for Public Comment



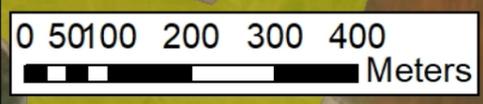
Legend

- Infrastructure
- Main roads
- Railway

Wetlands

HGM_unit

- Channel
- Channelled valley bottom
- Dam
- Floodplain
- Hillslope seepage
- Pan
- Quarry
- Unchannelled valley bottom



Data Source:	
ESRI BASEMAP	
Scale:	
1:8 500	
Projection:	Datum:
TM	WGS84
Central Meridian/Zone:	
LO 29	
Date:	Compiled by:
16/04/2021	SCHB
Project No.	Fig No.
570283	

12.9 Air quality

All farmhouses and communities in the area were identified as sensitive receptors from an air quality perspective.

The average PM¹⁰ concentration recorded at Elandsfontein is 38.5µg/m³, with the annual concentrations ranging between 10 µg/m³ in 2011 and 28.3 µg/m³ in 2008.

The NAAQS limit for hourly SO₂ (134ppb – parts per billion) is exceeded on 19 occasions over the entire period (2006 to 2010, hourly), well below the allowed 88 exceedances per year (Airshed, 2015).

12.10 Noise

The current ambient noise levels were dominated by natural sounds and farming related activities. In the absence of wind related noise and other activities, ambient noise levels were very low, i.e. below 40dBA and 30dBA during the day and night respectively (dBAcoustics, 2015).

12.11 Heritage

A cultural heritage assessment was undertaken as part of the 2015/2016 environmental authorisation process. Sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance were not identified in the proposed mining area. An old building and graveyard were identified near Goedehoop Colliery (where the upgrade of the conveyor belt may take place). These have been included in the approved EMP and appropriate mitigation measures were included (Van Schalkwyk, 2015).

12.12 Traffic

The road network surrounding the proposed Elders Colliery Project area enables excellent access to the site as they are all regional roads and connect to all surrounding major towns. The roads are in good condition and are all asphalt surfaced roads which are managed by the National Department of Transport.

Traffic flows on the immediate surrounding road network were observed to be low and no extensive traffic counting was deemed necessary. The proposed Elders Colliery Project area and surrounding sites are currently not developed and do not generate any traffic.

Road safety conditions on the roads surrounding the site were assessed using observations as there was no accident data available to validate any conclusions from what was observed on these roads (Aurecon, 2019).

12.13 Socio-Economic Structure

The primary zone of influence (Zol) of the proposed Elders Colliery Project includes the 'footprints' of and areas immediately adjacent to the primary and service infrastructure of the mine. This includes the Vlakkuielen and Middelkraal communities who are within the primary Zol.

The Vlakkuielen Community is located predominantly on the southern portion of the Hirsaw Estate; two households are detached from the main community and reside on the northern side of the estate. The Hirsaw Estate is located along the R35 national road between Bethal and the Goedehoop Colliery in the Govan Mbeki Municipality.

The Vlakkuielen Community is a rural community with a total population of 124 people living in 23 households (2015 survey -SRK, 2015). This gives an average household size of 5.4 people, reflecting the norm for rural agricultural households in South Africa. The community has an average age of 31 years (SRKb).

The Middelkraal Community is a rural community that has previously been relocated to the farm Middelkraal by Glencore. Thirteen of the community's children attend the Wazana Primary School, located in close proximity to the Vlakkuielen Community. The community is located outside the project area, approximately 1 km from the proposed boxcut and associated infrastructure.

As is the case in many rural farming areas of South Africa, the Vlakkuielen and Middelkraal communities are characterised by high levels of unemployment.

12.14 Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site

12.14.1 Description of current land uses

In general, the land use of the proposed Elders Colliery project area is considered to be altered, with a significant portion of the study area having been changed from its original grassland biome to commercial farmlands.

The lower lying areas associated with the wetlands and wet based soils are for the most part unchanged, albeit that cultivation and utilisation of areas within this zone for livestock grazing and crop production are noted. On balance, the remainder of the site has been developed to either intensive grazing of the natural veld grasses or to commercial crops and cultivated pastures.

There is little to no subsistence farming practiced in the area, and no other commercial industry or urban dwellings exist.

Figure 12-2 indicated the small area of the existing coal mining in the north western corner of the site.

A more intensive study of the particular crop varieties and livestock ventures has not been undertaken, with the socio-economic study having better access to these information and data sets (ESS, 2014).

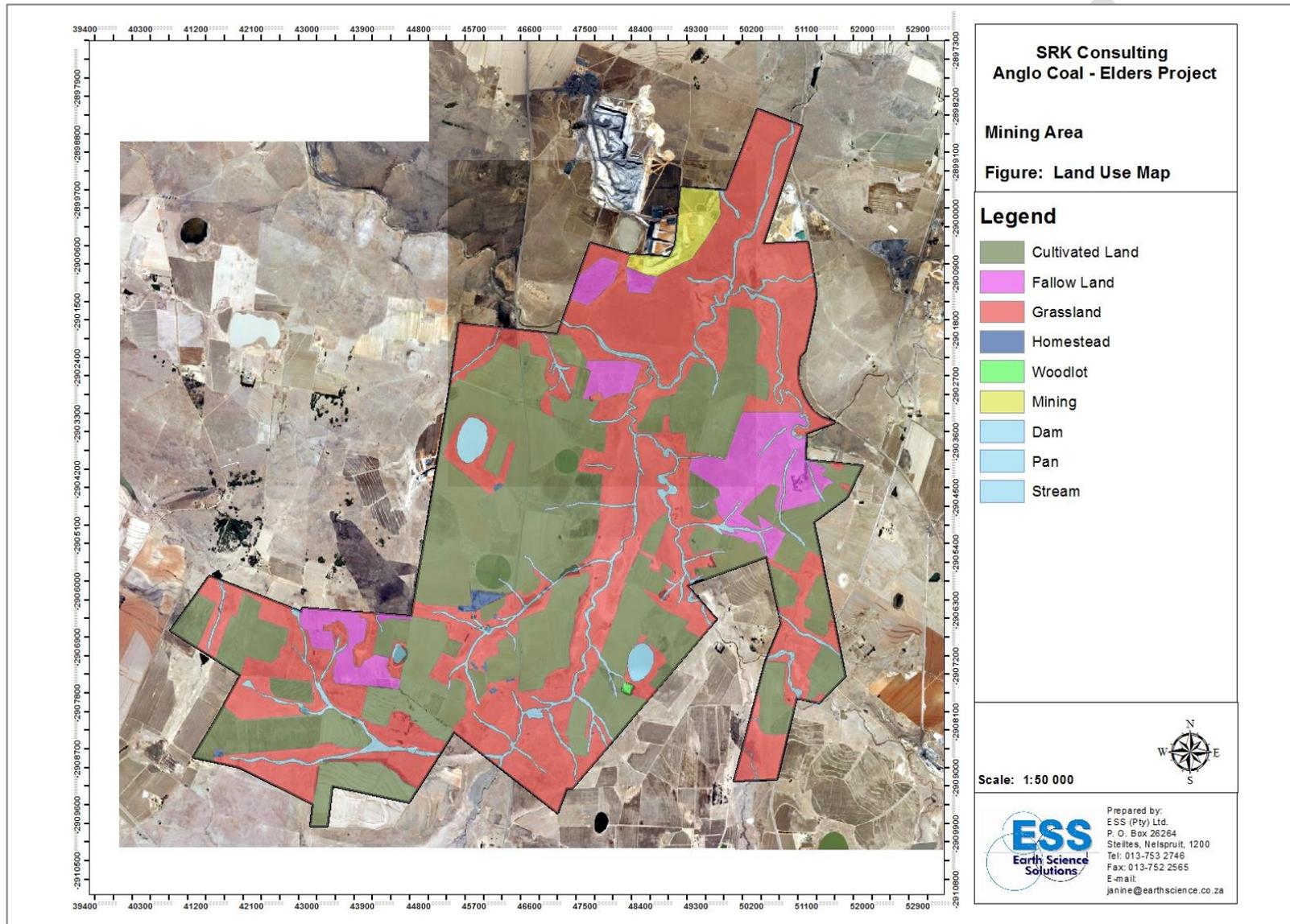


Figure 12-2: Elders Colliery pre-mining land use map

13 Impacts identified

13.1 Historical impacts and management measures

Table 13-1 describes high level potential impacts for the additional activities to be included in the proposed Elders Colliery Project 2021 EMPr. The management measures for proposed Elders Colliery Project will be included in the 2021 EMPr which will form part of the Integrated EIA phase of the project.

13.2 Potential impacts as a result of the proposed project

The impact rating methodology for the magnitude, duration and spatial scale applied are provided for in Section 14. The impacts have been assumed and rated prior to any mitigation measures being put in place and these impacts will be confirmed through specialist investigations during the impact assessment phase.

Table 13-1: High level potential impacts identified for the proposed Elders Colliery Project

Activity	Potential Impact	Significance	Probability	Duration
Construction				
Widening of the R35 to accommodate 2 intersections	Loss of soils resource and land use.	Low (-)	Definite	Short term
	Increased risk of erosion.	Low (-)	Definite	Short term
	Deterioration of surface water quality due to increased sedimentation into stormwater run off entering the environment.	Low (-)	Definite	Short term
Construction of the interim coal loading area	Increased risk of erosion.	Low (-)	Definite	Short term
	Deterioration of surface water quality due to increased sedimentation into stormwater run off entering the environment.	Low (-)	Definite	Short term
	Pollution of surface water resources due to contaminated storm water run off entering the environment.	Low (-)	Definite	Short term
Hauling of coal to an existing processing facility	Operational phase activity	-	-	-
Operations				
Widening of the R35 to accommodate 2 intersections	No further impacts expected	-	-	-
Operation of the interim coal loading area	Increased SO _x and NO _x emissions from the formation of spontaneous combustion.	Major (-)	Possible	Long term
	Pollution of surface and groundwater resources due to inadequate stormwater control or liner requirements	Major (-)	Definite	Long term
Hauling of coal to an existing processing facility	Increase in dust fallout at nearby households.	Medium (-)	Definite	Long term
	General increase in ambient noise levels.	Medium (-)	Definite	Long term

Activity	Potential Impact	Significance	Probability	Duration
	Increase in number of heavy vehicles on existing road network.	Low (-)	Definite	Long term
Closure				
Widening of the R35 to accommodate 2 intersections	The intersection areas will most probably stay as is and will not be demolished.	-	-	-
Demolition and rehabilitation of interim coal loading area	Deterioration of surface water quality due to increased sedimentation and/or contaminated stormwater run off entering the environment.	Low (-)	Definite	Medium term
	Increase in dust fallout at nearby households	Low (-)	Definite	Medium term
	General increase in ambient noise levels.	Low (-)	Definite	Medium term
Hauling of coal to an existing processing facility	Operational phase activity only.	-	-	-

14 Methodology to be used in determining the significance of environmental and social impacts

The impact significance rating process serves two purposes: firstly, it helps to highlight the critical impacts requiring consideration in the management and approval process; secondly, it serves to show the primary impact characteristics, as defined above, used to evaluate impact significance.

The impact significance rating system is presented in Table 14-1 and involves three parts:

Part A: Define impact consequence using the three primary impact characteristics of magnitude, spatial scale/population and duration;

Part B: Use the matrix to determine a rating for impact consequence based on the definitions identified in Part A; and

Part C: Use the matrix to determine the impact significance rating, which is a function of the impact consequence rating (from Part B) and the probability of occurrence.

Table 14-1: Impact significance rating process

PART A: DEFINING CONSEQUENCE IN TERMS OF MAGNITUDE, DURATION AND SPATIAL SCALE				
<i>Use these definitions to define the consequence in Part B</i>				
Impact characteristics	Definition	Criteria		
MAGNITUDE	Major -	Substantial deterioration or harm to receptors; receiving environment has an inherent value to stakeholders; receptors of impact are of conservation importance; or identified threshold often exceeded		
	Moderate -	Moderate/measurable deterioration or harm to receptors; receiving environment moderately sensitive; or identified threshold occasionally exceeded		
	Minor -	Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration) or harm to receptors; change to receiving environment not measurable; or identified threshold never exceeded		
	Minor +	Minor improvement; change not measurable; or threshold never exceeded		
	Moderate +	Moderate improvement; within or better than the threshold; or no observed reaction		
	Major +	Substantial improvement; within or better than the threshold; or favourable publicity		
SPATIAL SCALE OR POPULATION	Site or local	Site specific or confined to the immediate project area		
	Regional	May be defined in various ways, e.g. cadastral, catchment, topographic		
	National/ International	Nationally or beyond		
DURATION	Short term	Up to 18 months.		
	Medium term	18 months to 5 years		
	Long term	Longer than 5 years		
PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE RATING				
<i>Rate consequence based on definition of magnitude, spatial extent and duration</i>				
		SPATIAL SCALE/ POPULATION		
		Site or Local	Regional	National/ international
MAGNITUDE				
Minor	DURATION	Long term	Medium	High

		Medium term	Low	Low	Medium
		Short term	Low	Low	Medium
Moderate	DURATION	Long term	Medium	High	High
		Medium term	Medium	Medium	High
		Short term	Low	Medium	Medium
Major	DURATION	Long term	High	High	High
		Medium term	Medium	Medium	High
		Short term	Medium	Medium	High
PART C: DETERMINING SIGNIFICANCE RATING					
<i>Rate significance based on consequence and probability</i>					
			CONSEQUENCE		
			Low	Medium	High
PROBABILITY (of exposure to impacts)	Definite		Medium	Medium	High
	Possible		Low	Medium	High
	Unlikely		Low	Low	Medium

Draft for Public Comment

15 The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives

Section 13 indicates the preliminary positive and negative impacts identified for the proposed Elders Colliery Project. Table 15-1 indicates the positive and negative impacts of the alternatives for the proposed Elders Colliery Project.

A detailed assessment of the potential positive and negative impacts associated with the project will be developed and included in the Integrated EIA and EMP.

Table 15-1: Positive and negative impacts regarding project alternatives for proposed Elders Colliery Project

Positive Impacts	Negative impacts
Mining alternatives	
Open cast mining (alternative)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employment opportunities. • Removal of whole reserve resulting in a greater profitability of the project. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decrease in agricultural area. • Removal of vegetation and decrease in associated wetland areas. • Decrease of surface water runoff due to open pit capturing rain water. • Potential formation of groundwater cone of depression. • Potential for acid mine drainage to due contamination of groundwater and surface water. • Increased dust generation due to open cast blasting and operations. • Increased noise generation due to construction and operational vehicles. • Increased rehabilitation costs.
Underground mining (current scope)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduced impact on current land uses. • Reduced impact on biodiversity (including vegetation and wetlands). • Reduced impact on surface quality and quantity. • Reduced impacts on air quality and noise generations. • Reduced rehabilitation costs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential for acid mine drainage due to contamination of groundwater and surface water. • Potential for groundwater contamination resulting in impacts on borehole qualities. • Potential decrease in yields of boreholes. • Potential decrease in groundwater interaction with wetlands. • Bord and pillar methods restrict the removal of the whole recourse, by leaving pillars for stability. Therefore, the profitability of the project is reduced.
Transportation	
Trucking (Current Scope)	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of existing road networks, therefore no construction for new activities are required. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase of traffic volumes on existing road networks. • Increased possibilities for road accidents including cars and pedestrians. • Increase in dust fallout and noise generation on the existing road network.

Positive Impacts	Negative impacts
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deterioration of existing road network due to additional heavy vehicles. • Limited operating hours based on safety concerns of trucking on night-time.

Draft for Public Comment

16 Possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk

The comments and concerns which are raised during the PPP by I&APs will be included in the FSR. High-level mitigation measures have been identified by the EAP and are outlined in Table 16-1. Detailed mitigation measures will be further developed as part of the impact assessment phase

Draft for Public Comment

Table 16-1: High level mitigation measures for potential impacts identified for the proposed Elders Colliery Project

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation measures
Construction		
Widening of the R35 to accommodate 2 intersections	Loss of soils resource and land use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topsoil to be stripped and stockpiled separately • Implement soil utilisation plan
	Increased risk of erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of erosion gullies • Implement stormwater management plan • Install erosion prevention measure prior to the onset of construction activities
	Deterioration of surface water quality due to increased sedimentation into stormwater runoff entering the environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement appropriate stormwater management measures • Service of vehicles will take place at dedicated areas with drip trays • Hazardous material will be placed in bunded areas • Spill kits to clean up hydrocarbon spills will be available • Clean upslope runoff will be diverted around construction areas
Construction of the interim coal loading area	Increased risk of erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topsoil to be stripped and stockpiled separately • Implement soil utilisation plan
	Deterioration of surface water quality due to increased sedimentation into stormwater runoff entering the environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of erosion gullies • Implement stormwater management plan • Install erosion prevention measure prior to the onset of construction activities

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation measures
	Pollution of surface water resources due to contaminated storm water run-off entering the environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement appropriate stormwater management measures • Service of vehicles will take place at dedicated areas with drip trays • Hazardous material will be placed in bunded areas • Spill kits to clean up hydrocarbon spills will be available • Clean upslope runoff will be diverted around construction areas
Hauling of coal to an existing processing facility	Only applicable to the operational phase activity	-
Operational		
Widening of the R35 to accommodate 2 intersections	No further impacts expected	-
Operation of the interim coal loading area	Increased SO _x and NO _x emissions from the formation of spontaneous combustion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake thermal scanning on a weekly basis to determine the temperature in the stockpile • Undertake dust suppression on the stockpile
	Pollution of surface and groundwater resources due to inadequate stormwater control or liner requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All chemicals and additives will be stored in dedicated bunded areas, where any spills will be contained • An inspection and maintenance plan will be implemented to ensure that the stockpile always operates within specification • A surface and groundwater quality monitoring programme will be implemented to detect any impacts

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation measures
Hauling of coal to an existing processing facility	Increase in dust fallout at nearby households	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Truck loads to be covered with heavy duty tarpaulin in order to minimise dust fallout from trucks. • Implement a speed limit of 40km/hour on all the gravel haul roads. • Implement effective dust suppressing technologies to limit dust fallout in the surrounding areas, using surfactants such as Dust aside on exposed surfaces
	General increase in ambient noise levels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure high level of equipment maintenance, especially intake and exhaust mufflers • Withdraw equipment for maintenance if change in noise emission characteristics is noticeable • Replace pure tone (beeping) with broadband (hissing) reversing alarms • Maintain complaints and grievance register and act promptly to complaints regarding noise
	Increase in number of heavy vehicles on existing road network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drivers of heavy vehicles should attend a road safety and driving course to sensitise them to the impact they have on driving conditions for other drivers on the road • A standard operating procedure should be developed for all mine drivers to identify and report potholes and edge breaks to the operations manager who in turn will report it to the relevant authorities • Traffic conditions to be monitored annually, should traffic congestion increase, appropriate mitigation measures will need to be explored and implemented

Activity	Potential Impact	Mitigation measures
Closure		
Widening of the R35 to accommodate 2 intersections	The intersection areas will most probably stay as is and will not be demolished.	
Demolition and rehabilitation of interim coal loading area	Deterioration of surface water quality due to increased sedimentation and/or contaminated stormwater run-off entering the environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement appropriate stormwater management measures • Service of vehicles will take place at dedicated areas with drip trays • Hazardous material will be placed in bunded areas • Spill kits to clean up hydrocarbon spills will be available • Clean upslope runoff will be diverted around construction areas
	Increase in dust fallout at nearby households	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dust suppression on dirt roads and stripped area
	General increase in ambient noise levels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintenance of equipment • Replace pure tone (beeping) with broadband (hissing) reversing alarms
Hauling of coal to an existing processing facility	Only applicable to the Operational phase activity only	–

17 The outcome of the site selection matrix

The alternatives are described in detail in Section 9 above. Section 11 also documents the stakeholder engagement process that was followed, which included discussions on the alternatives. A final site layout plan is shown in Appendix A as well as Figure 1-1. The locality map has also been included in the Background Information Document which will be distributed to I&APs as part of the PPP.

Draft for Public Comment

18 Motivation where no alternatives were considered

Alternatives have been considered for this project, as listed above in Section 10 above.

Draft for Public Comment

19 Statement motivation the preferred site

The current position for the boxcut and associated infrastructure was influenced by the following factors:

- Position of coal resource;
- Distance to existing collieries for coal processing;
- Access to boxcut from major road networks;
- Land owned by Anglo American;
- Geohydrological conditions;
- Environmental sensitive areas such as rivers and wetlands; and
- Proximity of communities to boxcut area in order to avoid resettlement.

The underground mining method was selected as the preferred option based on the following:

- The extent and sensitivity of the wetlands;
- Depth to reserve (including 2 and 4 seam); and
- Reduced impact on current land use activities.

20 Plan of study for the environmental impact assessment process

20.1 Description of alternatives to be considered including the option of not going ahead with the activity

Refer to Section 10 for consideration of alternatives.

20.2 Description of aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process

The specialist studies for this project is still relevant and no new baselines assessments will be conducted. However, based on the new layout the following aspects will be used to assess the impacts in the Integrated EIA process:

- Biophysical, including -
 - Air Quality
 - Soils and Land Capability Studies
 - Noise
 - Biodiversity
 - Surface Water
 - Wetlands
 - Groundwater;
- Socio-economic;
- Closure Costing and Rehabilitation;
- Traffic; and
- Cultural Heritage.

20.3 Proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects including the proposed method of assessing alternatives

The environmental impact assessment will be undertaken according to a method (which is detailed below) that SRK has undertaken with previous environmental authorisation for the proposed Elders Colliery Project. This methodology is compliant with the NEMA Regulations.

Generally, the impact assessment is divided into three parts:

- Issue identification - each specialist will be asked to evaluate the 'aspects' arising from the project description and ensure that all issues in their area of expertise have been identified;
- Impact definition - positive and negative impacts associated with these issues (and any others not included) then need to be defined – the definition statement should include the activity (source of impact), aspect and receptor as well as whether the impact is direct, indirect or cumulative. Fatal flaws should also be identified at this stage; and
- Impact evaluation – this is not a purely objective and quantitative exercise. It has a subjective element, often using judgement and values as much as science-based criteria and standards. The need therefore exists to clearly explain how impacts have been interpreted so that others can see the weight attached to different factors and can understand the rationale of the assessment.

In order to understand the impact evaluation, the sensitivity of the receiving environment, the effect on the receiving environment and the significance of the impacts need to be clearly described.

The impact assessment methodology that SRK will use during the impact assessment phase is described in Section 14.

20.4 The proposed method of assessing duration significance

Duration significance of impacts will be assessed using the following criteria, where the duration of time relates to how long that impact will occur for during that phase of the project. Specific durations will be allocated to each project phase in the EIA document where the detailed impact assessment rating will be undertaken. For example, for the operation phase:

- Short term: Up to 18 months;
- Medium term: 18 months to 5 years; and
- Long term: Longer than 5 years.

20.5 The stages at which the Competent Authority will be consulted

The competent authority (Mpumalanga DMRE) will be consulted through various phases during the environmental authorisation process. This includes:

- Pre-application meetings;
- Announcement and Integrated Scoping Phase; and
- Integrated Impact Assessment Phase.

Timeframes associated with the environmental authorisation and stakeholder engagement phases are included in Figure 20-1.

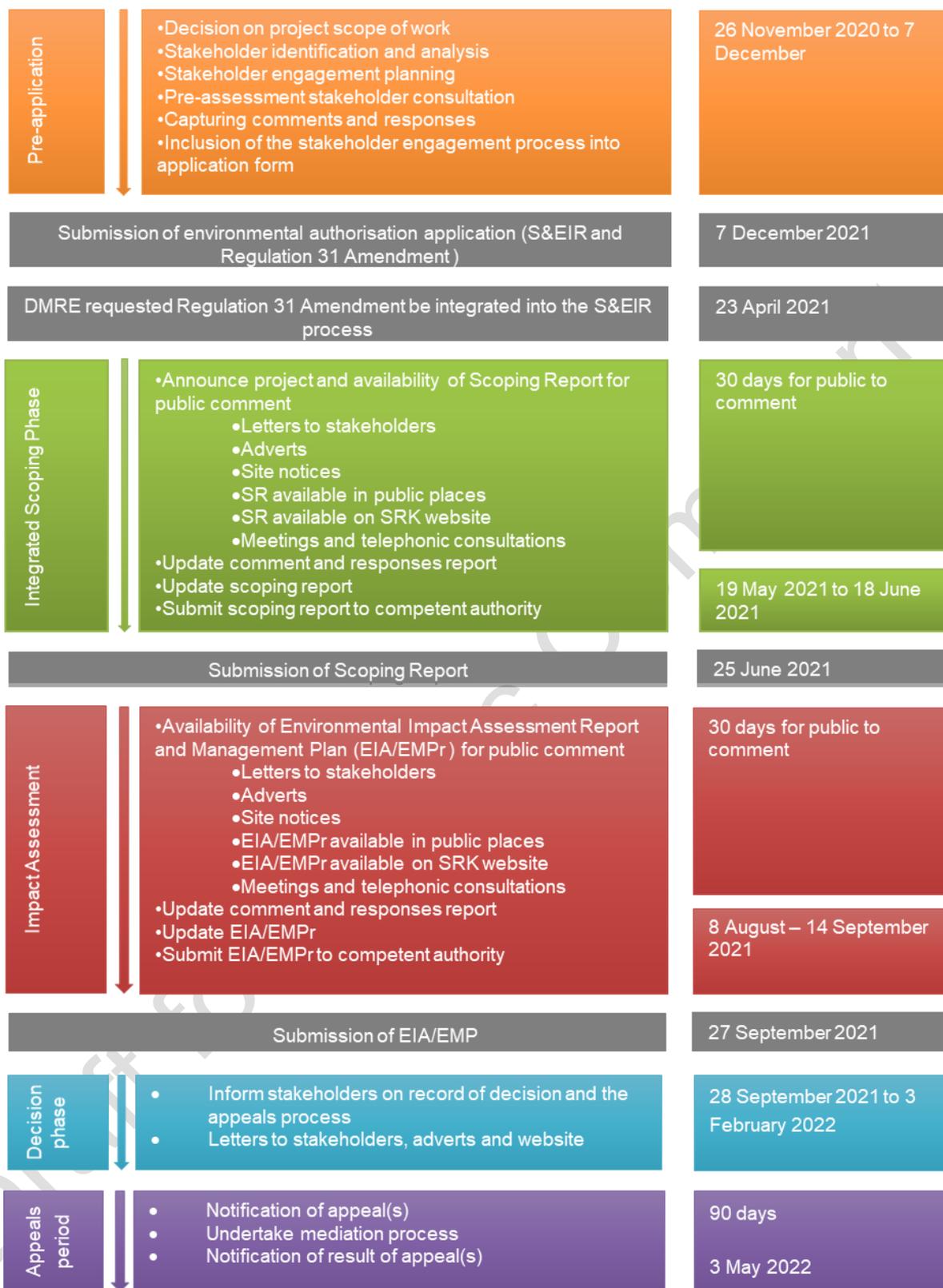


Figure 20-1: The environmental authorisation and stakeholder engagement process

21 Particulars of the public participation process with regard to the impact assessment process that will be conducted

Figure 11-1 indicates the public participation process (PPP) which will be continuous throughout the project phases. The stakeholder engagement proposed for the impact assessment phase is presented below.

21.1 Stakeholder engagement during impact assessment phase

Registered I&APs will be informed once the DMRE have accepted the Integrated FSR and given permission for the commencement of the impact assessment process.

Stakeholder engagement during the impact assessment phase will focus on providing information and opportunity for public comment on the findings of the specialist studies, recommendations, impacts identified and the proposed management measures. The draft findings will be presented in the Integrated Draft EIA/ EMPr report to be commented on by the public.

In addition to this, should a meeting be requested by the I&APs this will be arranged and stakeholder will be notified. These meetings will be conducted in line with the AAIC Public Participation Plan as well as the relevant Covid 19 regulations.

Registered I&APs will be informed throughout the process using preferred communication channels/methods to be identified during the PPP. Registered I&APs will be invited to engagement meetings where the contents of the Integrated Draft EIA/EMPr will be presented and Registered I&APs will have the opportunity to comment. Registered I&APs will be invited to comment on the Integrated Draft EIA/EMPr report in any of the following ways:

- By raising comments during key stakeholder/public meetings where the content of the integrated Draft EIA/ EMPr Report will be presented;
- By completing comments sheets available with the report at public places, and by submitting additional written comments, by email, fax or by telephone, to SRKs stakeholder engagement office;
- The Integrated Draft EIA/EMPr report will be available for comment for a period of 30 days at public places in the project area as per the announcement and scoping phase, sent to stakeholders who request a copy, and placed on the SRK website: www.srk.co.za; and
- All comments and issues raised during the 30-day public comment period will be incorporated into the CRR that will accompany the Integrated Final EIA/EMPr report and submitted to the competent and commenting authorities.

All public participation will be conducted in line with the AAIC Public Participation Plan as well as the relevant Covid 19 regulations

21.2 Description of the information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties.

Engagement with I&APs during the integrated Impact Assessment Phase will involve making the Integrated Draft EIA/ EMPr Report available for review and meetings with stakeholders to provide information on the following:

- The project description (final site layout, all alternatives investigated) and the surrounding baseline environment;
- Findings from the specialist studies undertaken;

-
- Potential biophysical and socio-economic impacts during construction, operations, closure and post-closure phases of the project;
 - Management/ mitigation measures developed to address the potential impacts;
 - The closure objectives, plan and financial provision; and
 - Details on how stakeholders can comment on the Integrated Draft EIA/ EMPr Report.

21.3 Notification of authority decision

Registered I&APs will be notified of the authority decision on the Integrated EIA/EMPr via mail, email, fax and SMS and by advertisements in the local newspapers.

Notification to registered I&APs will summarise the authorities' decision and provide information according to legal requirements about how to lodge an appeal should they wish to do so.

21.4 Description of the tasks that will be undertaken during the environmental impact assessment process

The plan of study for the Integrated Draft EIA/ EMPr Report is set out below for review by the authorities and I&APs. The rationale for the different levels of study for the various environmental components is taken from the issues raised by I&APs, the expected severity of impacts and the level of confidence required in their prediction. The level of information required to develop adequate, practical management and mitigation measures was also a consideration in determining the terms of reference of studies.

Within the Impact Assessment Phase, the Integrated Draft EIA/ EMPr Report, WULA and stakeholder engagement activities will run concurrently.

During the Integrated Impact Assessment Phase the following will be undertaken:

- Specialists will conduct and complete specialist impact assessments;
- Stakeholder engagement materials will be prepared (advertisements, notification letters, site notices), and public meetings, focus group meetings and consultation with affected landowners will be undertaken (illustrated in Figure 6);
- An Integrated Draft EIA/ EMPr Report will be compiled and management measures and commitments workshopped with AAIC;
- The Integrated Draft EIA/ EMPr Report will be made available for public review and comment; and
- The revised Integrated Final EIA/ EMPr Report with public comments will be submitted to authorities for decision-making.

22 Measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored

Table 13-1 describes high level impacts for the proposed additional activities to the proposed Elders Colliery Project. The potential impacts have been rated prior to implementation of mitigation measures and then have been re-assessed to identify the potential for residual risk based on the high-level mitigation measures described in Table 16-1.

Draft for Public Comment

23 Other information required by the Competent Authority

23.1 Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person

A socio-economic assessment was undertaken as part of the 2015/2016 environmental authorisation process. Impacts on the socio-economic environment were captured in the approved EMPr.

23.2 Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.

A cultural heritage assessment was undertaken as part of the 2015/2016 environmental authorisation process. As part of this study no sites, features or objects of cultural heritage significance were identified in the proposed mining area.

24 Other matters required in terms of Sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act

Based on the information available, discussions with stakeholders, discussions with the applicant and discussions with authorities, the EAP has not identified any other authorisation processes currently being undertaken within or adjacent to the site.

Draft for Public Comment

25 Undertaking regarding correctness of information

I, Natasha Anamuthoo, herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs has been correctly recorded in the report.



SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature
srk consulting
302301432753001
Date: 2021-05-14 13:05:2021
This signature has been printed digitally. The Authority has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database

Signature of the EAP

DATE: 14 May 2021

26 Undertaking regarding level of agreement

I, Natasha Anamuthoo, herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the level of agreement with interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders has been correctly recorded and reported herein.



SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature
srk consulting
5102361432754941
6620-9400-2200-ANAM-13/05/2021
This signature has been printed digitally. The Author has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database

Signature of the EAP

DATE: 14 May 2021

27 Statement of SRK Independence (consider where relevant)

Neither SRK nor any of the authors of this Report have any material present or contingent interest in the outcome of this Report, nor do they have any pecuniary or other interest that could be reasonably regarded as being capable of affecting their independence or that of SRK.

SRK has no prior association with Anglo American Inyosi Coal in regard to the mineral assets that are the subject of this Report. SRK has no beneficial interest in the outcome of the technical assessment being capable of affecting its independence.

SRK's fee for completing this Report is based on its normal professional daily rates plus reimbursement of incidental expenses. The payment of that professional fee is not contingent upon the outcome of the Report.

Draft for Public Comment

28 Conclusion

This report has provided a detailed description of the proposed Elders Colliery Project, which includes:

- The proposed locality of the new infrastructure;
- Alternatives considered;
- The baseline environmental conditions from previous EMPs conducted for the area;
- The public participation process undertaken so far; and
- A summary of potential environmental and social impacts.

The following activities will take place as part of the planned EA process going forward:

- Develop the integrated impact assessment: The assessment will be conducted according to SRK's impact assessment methodology;
- Develop an EMP which will include management measures to avoid and/or mitigate and manage the impacts identified in the impact assessment;
- Provide registered I&APs feedback on the impact assessment phase;
- Submit the Integrated Draft EIA/EMP for I&AP and authority comment: The Integrated Final EIA/EMP will be submitted to the relevant authorities following the incorporation of I&APs comments to ensure that their comments have been addressed in the final report; and
- Develop the Integrated FSR once comments and feedback have been received from I&APs and authorities;
- Submit the Integrated FSR to DMRE for consideration;
- Communicate the decision of the DMRE and DWS to registered I&APs

Prepared by

SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature

570283/44328/Report
2091-8915-2964-MILM-14/05/2021
This signature has been printed digitally. The Author has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database.

Michelle Miles

Environmental Scientist, *Reg EAPSA*

Reviewed by

SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature

570283/44327/Report
7456-5826-3952-KILI-13/05/2021
This signature has been printed digitally. The Author has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database.

Darryll Kilian

Project Partner

Project Manager

SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature

570283/44327/Report
3223-2402-2203-ANAM-13/05/2021
This signature has been printed digitally. The Author has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database.

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist, *Reg EAPSA*

All data used as source material plus the text, tables, figures, and attachments of this document have been reviewed and prepared in accordance with generally accepted professional engineering and environmental practices.

29 References

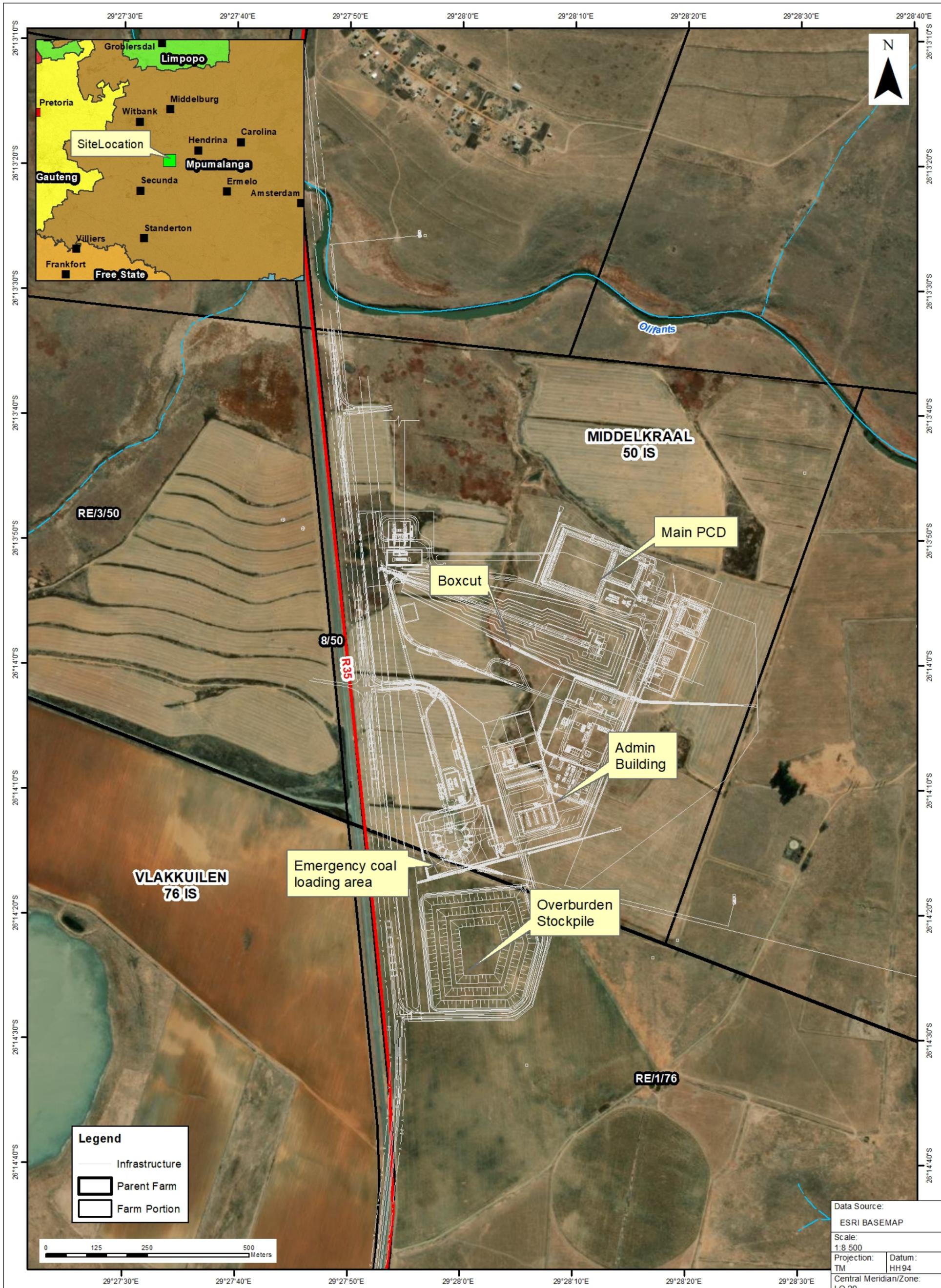
- Aurecon. 2019. Traffic Impact Assessment for the Proposed Elders Colliery EMP in Mpumalanga.. Reference Number: 502327. July 2019
- Airshed Planning Professionals (Airshed), 2015. **Air Quality Specialist Report for the Proposed Elders Colliery, Mpumalanga**. Reference Number: 4SRK15_Rev.0.
- Earth Science Solutions (ESS), 2015. **Elders mining right application underground mining & conveyor route development specialist Soils Land Use and Land Capability Studies baseline investigation, EIA & EMP**. Reference Number: SRK.EC2.S.15.01.00.
- Ekolnfo, 2015. **Biodiversity Baseline Report For The Proposed Elders Colliery In Mpumalanga Province – Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd**. September 2015.
- François Malherbe Acoustic Consulting (FMAC), 2015. **Revised Noise Study for the Elders Colliery**. Reference Number: 15/4/1.
- Gert Sibande District Municipality, 2019 -2020. **GSDM FINAL DRAFT IDP**. Reference <https://cogta.mpg.gov.za/IDP/2019-20IPDs/Gert%20Sibande/GertSibande2019-20.pdf>
- JMA Consulting (JMA), 2015. **Groundwater Specialist Report – Anglo Operations Limited – Elders Project**. Reference Number: Prj5924.
- Jones and Wagener Engineering and Environmental Consultants (Jones and Wagener), 2015. **Specialist Surface Water Report as input to the EIA for the proposed Elders Colliery**. Reference Number: JW210/15/D202 – Rev B.
- SRK Consulting (SRKa), 2015. **Elders Social Baseline and Impact Assessment Report**. Reference Number: 484436/SIA
- SRK Consulting (SRKb), 2015. **Elders Project: Vlakkuielen Census Update**. Report No. 484436/Census(F).
- Van Schalkwyk, J., 2015. **Cultural heritage assessment for the updated Elders Colliery above ground project areas, Mpumalanga Province**. Reference Number: 2015/JvS/068.
- Wetland Consulting Services (WCS). 2015. **Wetland Delineation and Baseline Assessment for the Proposed Anglo Operations Limited Elders Colliery Project, Mpumalanga Province – September 2015**. Reference Number: 1117-2015.

Appendices

Draft for Public Comment

Appendix A: Locality Map

Draft for Public Comment



Legend

- Infrastructure
- ▭ Parent Farm
- ▭ Farm Portion



Data Source:	
ESRI BASEMAP	
Scale: 1:8 500	
Projection: TM	Datum: HH94
Central Meridian/Zone: LO 29	
Date: 06/04/2021	Compiled by: SCHB
Project No. 570283	Figure

Appendix B: Environmental Application

Draft for Public Comment



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

APPLICATION FORM FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Kindly note that:

1. As from 8 December 2014, this document serves as the application form, and incorporates the requisite documents that are to be submitted together with the application for the necessary environmental authorisations in terms of the said Acts.
2. This application form is applicable while the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act of 2008 is in effect, as the form may require amendment should the Act be further amended.
3. Applicants are required to apply for the necessary water use licence and any other authorisations nor licences to the relevant competent authorities as required by the relevant legislation. Upon acceptance of an application for a right or permit in terms of the MPRDA, applicants will be required to provide evidence to the Regional Manager that a water use licence has been applied for.
4. The Regional Manager will respond to the application and provide the reference and correspondence details of the Competent Authority, and in the event that the application for a right or permit is accepted, together with the date by which the relevant environmental reports must be submitted. Notwithstanding anything that may appear to be stated to the contrary in the acceptance letter, the timeframes are in fact aligned and the prescribed timeframes for the submission of documents as regulated by the NEMA regulations must be strictly adhered to.
5. The application must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. Spaces are provided in tabular format and will extend automatically when each space is filled with typing.
6. The failure to submit complete information as required in this application form may result in the refusal of the application for an environmental authorisation and consequently of the right or permit applied for.
7. This application must be submitted through the SAMRAD online application system of the Department of Mineral Resources under "Other documents to upload".
8. Unless protected by law, all information filled in on this application form will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. Any interested and affected party should and shall be provided with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
9. Please note that an application fee is payable in terms of the National Environmental Management Act and the National Waste Management Act, which fees must be paid upon lodgement of the application. Should the said application fees not be paid as prescribed the application for a right or permit in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act cannot be considered to have been made in the prescribed manner and the said application for a right or permit will have to be rejected. In this regard the type of applications must be identified in the table below.

PLEASE STATE TYPE OF AUTHORISATIONS BEING APPLIED FOR.

APPLICATION TYPE	APPLICABLE FEE	Mark with an X where applicable
NEMA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00*	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA S&EIR application	R 15 000.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 3 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 11 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

1. CONSULTATION BASIC ASSESSMENT AND/ OR SCOPING REPORT**2. DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT**

Project applicant:	Anglo American Inyosi Coal (AAIC)		
Registration no (if any):	2005/016701/07		
Trading name (if any):	Anglo American Inyosi Coal		
Responsible Person, (e.g. Director, CEO, etc.):	Mineral and Property Rights and Permitting Manager		
Contact person:	Leonore van Wyk		
Physical address:	Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd, 55 Marshall Street, Johannesburg, 2107		
Postal address:	Private Bag X1, Marshalltown, Johannesburg		
Postal code:	2107	Cell:	076 822 0399
Telephone:	+27 11 638 3596	Fax:	
E-mail:	Leonore.vanwyk@angloamerican.com		

3. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP) INFORMATION

EAP:	Natasha Anamuthoo		
Professional affiliation/registration:	Registered EAP Ref No: 2020/596		
Contact person (if different from EAP):			
Company:	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd		
Physical address:	SRK House 265 Oxford Road Illovo 2196 South Africa		
Postal address:	PO Box 5529, Northlands, 2116, South Africa		
Postal code:	2116	Cell:	083 505 0291
Telephone:	011 441 1111	Fax:	086 503 2498
E-mail:	nanamuthoo@srk.co.za		

If an EAP has not been appointed please ensure that an independent EAP is appointed as stipulated by the NEMA Regulations, prior to the commencement of the process.

The declaration of independence and the Curriculum Vitae (indicating the experience with environmental impact assessment and relevant application processes) of the EAP must also be attached as **Appendix 1**.

4. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Farm Name:	Elders Colliery will be located on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Portion 3 and 10 of the farm Elandsfontein 75 IS • Portion 1 and 2 of the farm Geluk 226 IS • Portion RE/2, RE/3, portion of portion 4, 12/3 and 13/3 of the farm Halfgewonnen 190 IS • Portion 5/1, 6/1, 7/1, 16/5 and 17/5 of the farm Legdaar 78 IS • Portion RE, RE/3, 5 and 6/3, 8/3 of the farm Middelkraal 50 IS • Portion RE/7, 12/5, 13/5, 14/6, 22/10, RE/26, 27/26 and 28/26 of the farm Schurvekop 227 IS • Portion RE of the farm Vlakkuielen 76 IS 	
Application area (Ha)	Total hectares for mining right area: 5 772 ha	
Magisterial district:	Gert Sibande District Municipality and Govan Mbeki Local Municipality in Mpumalanga	
Distance and direction from nearest town	The nearest town is Kriel which is 12 km west in distance in a straight line from the mining right area	
21 digit Surveyor General Code	Mining right area: Elandsfontein 75 IS portion 3: Elandsfontein 75 IS portion 10 Geluk 226 IS portion 1 Geluk 226 IS portion 2 Halfgewonnen 190 IS portion RE/2 Halfgewonnen 190 IS portion RE/3 Halfgewonnen 190 IS portion of portion 4 Halfgewonnen 190 IS portion 12/3 Halfgewonnen 190 IS portion 13/3 Legdaar 78 IS portion 5/1 Legdaar 78 IS portion 6/1 Legdaar 78 IS portion 7/1 Legdaar 78 IS portion 16/5 Legdaar 78 IS portion 17/5 Middelkraal 50 IS portion RE Middelkraal 50 IS portion RE/3 Middelkraal 50 IS portion 5 Middelkraal 50 IS portion 6/3 Middelkraal 50 IS portion 8/3 Schurvekop 227 IS portion RE/7 Schurvekop 227 IS portion 12/5 Schurvekop 227 IS portion 13/5 Schurvekop 227 IS portion 14/6 Schurvekop 227 IS portion 22/10 Schurvekop 227 IS portion RE/26 Schurvekop 227 IS portion 27/26 Schurvekop 227 IS portion 28/26 Vlakkuielen 76 IS portion RE	Mining right area: T0IS0000000007500003 T0IS0000000007500010 T0IS00000000022600001 T0IS00000000022600002 T0IS00000000019000002 T0IS00000000019000003 T0IS00000000019000004 T0IS00000000019000012 T0IS00000000019000013 T0IS0000000007800005 T0IS0000000007800006 T0IS0000000007800007 T0IS0000000007800016 T0IS0000000007800017 T0IS0000000005000000 T0IS0000000005000003 T0IS0000000005000005 T0IS0000000005000006 T0IS0000000005000008 T0IS00000000022700007 T0IS00000000022700012 T0IS00000000022700013 T0IS00000000022700014 T0IS00000000022700022 T0IS00000000022700026 T0IS00000000022700027 T0IS00000000022700028 T0IS0000000007600000
Locality map	Locality Map is included as Appendix 2	
Description of the overall activity. (Indicate Mining Right, Mining Permit, Prospecting right, Bulk Sampling, Production Right, Exploration Right, Reconnaissance permit, Technical co-operation permit, Additional listed activity)	The Elders Colliery is a proposed underground coal mine located approximately 25 km north of the town of Bethal, on the R35 provincial road in the Mpumalanga Province. Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) submitted an environmental authorisation application to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) (now known as the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE)) for the proposed project on 16 July 2015 and subsequently a Scoping Report and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014. The EMPr was submitted for authority review on 25 January 2016.	

	<p>Anglo submitted a section 11 application in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) to the DMR to transfer the Elders mining right from AOPL to Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). The mining right execution and Deed of Cession was granted in July 2020. The EA was issued on 29 July 2020. The registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) were notified on 4 August 2020 via email and sms of the environmental authorisation. No appeals were received.</p> <p>AAIC is proposing changes to the 2016 project description which includes a change in mine plan, block plan and an additional transport method for mined coal. Coal mined from underground will be stored in a steel bin from where it will be loaded onto trucks and hauled to an existing processing facility. An emergency coal loading area is planned for occasions when the bin overflows. The coal will be removed within 24 hours. In addition, the R35 needs to be widened at two points to create intersections to provide access to the Elders Colliery.</p> <p>The proposed changes to the project scope are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Changes to the mine plan and block plan: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Smaller boxcut (5.0365ha); ○ Ventilation shaft outside boxcut (but adjacent); ○ Coal loading area including storage bin and interim loading area during initial mine development (3 months); will also cater for emergency overflows during operation; ○ Road layout change to accommodate trucks; and ○ 22 kV power line layout change. • Trucking of ore to existing processing facility; and • Widening of the R35 to create two intersections
--	---

5. ACTIVITIES TO BE AUTHORISED

(Please provide copies of Environmental Authorisations obtained for the same property as **Appendix 3**).

NAME OF ACTIVITY (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	Aerial extent of the Activity Ha or m ²	LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected).	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE (GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)/ NOT LISTED	WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). (Mark with an X)
Widening of the R35 for 2 intersections	6,808.9 m ² (0.6809Ha)	X	GNR 983 Activity 56 triggered	
Coal Loading Area	858.4 m ² (0.0858 Ha)	X	GNR 983: Activity 27; GNR 984 Activity 6 and 17; GNR 985 Activity 12 and 15	X (Category B Activity 10 and 11)

6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

(Provide details of the public participation process proposed for the application as required by Regulation.

A public participation plan specific to the nature of this project will be compiled in accordance with the Anglo Coal Public Participation Plan as approved by the DMRE. The plan details how the public participation process will be undertaken in line with Annexure 3 of the Disaster Management Act (57/2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent

and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences
(Appendix 4)

6.1.1. IDENTIFICATION OF INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES TO BE CONSULTED

IDENTIFICATION CRITERIA	Mark with an X where applicable	
	YES	NO
Will the landowner be specifically consulted?	X	
Will the lawful occupier on the property other than the Landowner be consulted?	X	
Will a tribal authority or host community that may be affected be consulted?	X	
Will recipients of land claims in respect of the area be consulted?	X	
Will the landowners or lawful occupiers of neighbouring properties be identified?	X	
Will the local municipality be consulted?	X	
Will the Authority responsible for power lines within 100 metres of the area be consulted?	X	
Will Authorities responsible for public roads or railway lines within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted?	X	
Will authorities responsible for any other infrastructure within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted? (Specify) SANRAL, Mpumalanga Road Agency	X	
Will the Provincial Department responsible for the environment be consulted?	X	
Will all of the parties identified above be provided with a description of the proposed mining /prospecting operation as referred above?	X	
Will all the parties identified above be requested in writing to provide information as to how their interests (whether it be socio-economic, cultural, heritage or environmental) will be affected by the proposed mining project?	X	
Other, Specify	N/A	

6.1.2. DETAILS OF THE ENGAGEMENT PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED

<p>Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties (Describe the process to be undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultations. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. Photographs of notice boards, and copies of advertisements and notices notifying potentially interested and affected parties of the proposed application must be attached as Appendix)</p>	<p>Refer to Appendix 4 for the detailed Public Participation Plan (PPP) that was developed for implementation in respect of the proposed project. The information provided below is a summary of the PPP.</p> <p>An extensive stakeholder engagement process was undertaken as part of the 2015 environmental authorisation process for the Elders Colliery. The stakeholder database that was developed for this process will be used as a basis for the 2021 stakeholder engagement.</p> <p>All identified I&APs and the general public will be notified of the project in the following manner during the authorisation process phases:</p> <p>Announcement Phase</p> <p>Project related information will be made available to the general public and identified I&APs through the following format:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Distribution of stakeholder letters, including I&AP Comment and Registration Sheets; • Placement of site notices within and around the project area; and • Placement of two advertisement in one local English newspaper and one local isiZulu newspaper. <p>Written notifications</p> <p>Written notices will be sent via email, registered post or hand delivered were possible to the following I&APs (but not limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adjacent landowner(s)/lawful occupier(s) (if not the applicant); • Any Land Claimant(s);
--	--

- Department of Water and Sanitation, Mpumalanga;
- Mpumalanga Province: Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism;
- Department of Land Affairs;
- Local and District Municipalities;
- Relevant ward councillor.

Placement of the Scoping Report for Public Comment

The Scoping Report will be made available to the public for a review period of at least 30 calendar days (as per NEMA EIA Regulations). Hard copies of the report along with comment sheets will be placed at the local public libraries and an electronic copy of the report will be made available on SRK's website including electronic comment sheets.

Should an Interested and Affected Party request a copy of the Scoping Report, an electronic copy will be sent to them via email or any other electronic method.

The availability of the report will be announced as follows:

- Distribution of letters to registered I&APs, accompanied by a comment sheet (in English and isiZulu), inviting I&APs to comment on the report. I&APs will be invited to request a telephonic consultation with the SRK project teams to discuss any questions or concerns relating to the proposed project.
- Notification to registered I&APs of the availability of the report via SMS and email.
- Posting the draft Scoping Report, notification letter and comment sheets on SRK's website.
- All comments and issues raised during the comment period will be incorporated into the required Consultation Report that will accompany the Scoping Report to the DMRE for consideration.

Placement of the Impact Assessment Report for Public Comment

The Impact Assessment phase will be undertaken in a similar manner to the scoping phase. The Report will be made available to the public for a review period of at least 30 calendar days (as per NEMA EIA Regulations). Hard copies of the report along with comment sheets will be placed at the local public libraries and an electronic copy of the report will be made available on SRK's website including electronic comment sheets.

Should an Interested and Affected Party request a copy of the Impact Assessment Report, an electronic copy will be sent to them via email or any other electronic method.

The availability of the report will be announced as follows:

- Distribution of letters to registered I&APs, accompanied by a comment sheet (in English and isiZulu), inviting I&APs to comment on the report. I&APs will be invited to request a telephonic consultation with the SRK project teams to discuss any questions or concerns relating to the proposed project.
- Notification to registered I&APs of the availability of the report via SMS and email.
- Posting the draft Impact Assessment Report, notification letter and comment sheets on SRK's website.
- All comments and issues raised during the comment period will be incorporated into the required Consultation Report that will accompany the Impact Assessment Report to the DMRE for consideration.

Conduct small focus group meetings or virtual or telecon meetings

Provision for physical meetings with Interested and Affected Parties will be made for persons who request such a meeting due to limitations in literacy or accessibility to other feasible electronic measures. This meeting will be advertised in a local newspaper for at least 7

	<p>working days in advance of the meeting. However, strict measures shall be undertaken to adhere to the COVID-19 regulations. The size of the physical meetings will be limited to maximum 50 people in total.</p> <p>A virtual or telephonic meeting can be arranged and conducted. The details of the meeting will be advertised in a local newspaper for at least 7 working days prior to the meeting, if there is a need for such meeting.</p> <p>I&APs will be required to contact SRK and indicate their interest to attend the set virtual or telephonic meeting in order for SRK to track number of attendees and determine whether additional meetings are required, based on the available internet and bandwidth of the online system to be utilised. The consultant conducting the public participation process will then share the details of the virtual meeting with the keen attendees in order for them to have access to the virtual public meeting.</p> <p>Notification of Authority Decision</p> <p>Registered I&APs will receive written notification (via email and/or SMS) of the authority decision on the Elders Colliery Project including details on the appeal process should anyone wish to appeal the authority decision.</p>
<p>Information to be provided to - Interested and Affected Parties.</p>	<p><u>Stakeholder Letter containing the following information:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction to project; • Location of proposed project; • Project description; • Legislative requirements in terms of environment and water; • Stakeholder engagement; • Specialist studies; and • Details on how stakeholders can participate in this environmental authorisation process. <p>Advertisement and site notices will be in line with the NEMA 2014 Regulations (as amended) as well as the requirements of GN 650 Disaster Management Act (57/2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences (5 June 2020, and updated in September 2020).</p> <p>Notification to registered I&APs will summarise the authorities' decision and provide information according to legal requirements about how to lodge an appeal should they wish to do so.</p>
<p>Information to be required from Interested and Affected Parties.</p>	<p>Through the engagement with stakeholders they will be encouraged to participate in the stakeholder engagement process. The public participation process has been designed to provide the necessary opportunity for I&APs to provide the following information to the EAP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide information on how they consider that the proposed activities will impact on them or their socio-economic conditions; • To provide written responses stating their suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity; • To provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration; • To provide information on the location of environmental features on site to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied; and • To mitigate the potential impacts on their socio economic conditions to make proposals as to how the potential impacts on their infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied.

	The information obtained from the I&APs during the EA application process will be captured in the Consultation Report, that will accompany the final Impact Assessment Report to be submitted to the DMRE for consideration.
--	--

Appendix 5: Proof of payment for EA application

7. Description of the assessment process to be undertaken

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
<p>Environmental attributes. Describe how the Environmental attributes associated with the development footprint will be determined.</p>	<p>The following methods will be used by the EAP to define and describe the environmental attributes associated with the land under consideration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mapping of the environmental attributes associated with the proposed project footprint to identify potential sensitive socio economic, cultural, heritage and biodiversity areas as per the NEMA 2014 EIA Regulations, as amended. • Consultation of appropriate sector plans and land use planning tools that have been developed or are applicable for the region. In this regard, the Mpumalanga Conservation Plan will be considered in determining the biodiversity features at the proposed project area. • Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) screening tool: The DEA screening tool was utilised to determine the sensitivity of the project area as well as determining which specialist assessments may be required. Refer to Appendix 6 for the Environmental Screening Report relating to the Elders Colliery Project. • Assessment of current and historical specialist studies undertaken in and around the project area. <p>Application of the EAP's knowledge and experience of the Mpumalanga Region - SRK has a thorough knowledge of the Elders Colliery project area as the company has been involved with the environmental authorisation of the project since 2012. A number of specialist studies were undertaken as part of the previous environmental authorisation process (2015) which has contributed to SRK's knowledge of the site. Additional surface and groundwater studies have been commissioned to determine the potential impacts on the surface and groundwater balances due to the change in mine plan. A traffic impact assessment has also been initiated to assess the trucking of ore options.</p>

<p>Identification of impacts and risks. (Describe the process that will be used to identify impacts and risks.)</p>	<p>Impacts and risks are identified using a standardised method that forms part of methodology that SRK utilises for Impact Assessments.</p> <p>The following aspects will assist in informing the impact assessment and associated management programme:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input from the surface, groundwater and traffic specialist studies commissioned; • Input from stakeholder consultation; • Consultation and discussions with the engineering project team; and • Application of previous knowledge and experience by the EAP for the Elders Colliery project. <p>Proposed approach to impact and risk identification:</p> <p>The first stage of risk and impact assessment is the identification of environmental activities, aspects and impacts. This is supported by the identification of receptors and resources, which allows for an understanding of the impact pathway and an assessment of the sensitivity to change. The definitions used in the impact assessment are given below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An activity is a distinct process or task undertaken by an organisation for which a responsibility can be assigned. Activities also include facilities or pieces of infrastructure that are possessed by an organization • An environmental aspect is an 'element of an organisations activities, products and services which can interact with the environment. The interaction of an aspect with the environment may result in an impact • Environmental risks and impacts are the consequences of these aspects on environmental resources or receptors of particular value or sensitivity, for example, disturbance due to noise and health effects due to poorer air quality • Receptors can comprise, but are not limited to, people or human-made systems, such as local residents, communities and social infrastructure, as well as components of the biophysical environment such as aquifers, flora and palaeontology. In the case where the impact is on human health or well-being, this should be stated. Similarly, where the receptor is not anthropogenic, then it should, where possible, be stipulated what the receptor is • Receptors can also comprise but are not limited to people or man-made structures • Resources include components of the biophysical environment • Frequency of activity refers to how often the proposed activity will take place • Frequency of impact refers to the frequency with which a stressor (aspect) will impact of the receptor • Severity refers to the degree of change to the receptor status in terms of the reversibility of the impact; sensitivity of receptor to stressor; duration of impact (increasing or decreasing with time); controversy potential and precedent setting; threat to environmental and health standards • Spatial scope refers to the geographical scale of the impact • Duration refers to the length of time over which the stressor will cause a change in the resource or receptor <p>The significance of the impact is then assessed by rating each variable according to defined criteria. The purpose of the rating is to develop a clear understanding of influences and processes associated with each impact. The severity, spatial scope and duration of the impact together comprise the consequence of the impact. The frequency of the activity and the frequency of the impact together comprise the likelihood of the impact occurring. The likelihood and consequence of the impact are then read off a significance rating matrix to determine the significance of the impact and whether mitigation is necessary.</p> <p>The assessment of significance is undertaken twice. Initial significance is based only on natural and existing mitigation measures (including built-in engineering designs). The subsequent assessment takes into account the recommended management measures required to mitigate the impacts. Measures such as demolishing infrastructure, and reinstatement and rehabilitation of land, are considered post-mitigation.</p> <p>The model outcome of the impacts is then assessed in terms of impact certainty and consideration of available information. The Precautionary Principle is applied in line with South Africa's National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) in instances of uncertainty or lack of information by increasing assigned ratings or adjusting final model outcomes. In certain instances where a variable or outcome requires rational adjustment due to model limitations, the model outcomes are adjusted.</p>
--	---

ITEM	DESCRIPTION																																	
<p>Consideration of alternatives. Describe how alternatives, and in particular the alternatives to the proposed site layout and possible alternative methods or technology to be applied will be determined.</p>	<p>No alternative methods for the project have been considered at this point.</p>																																	
<p>Process to assess and rank impacts. Describe the process to be undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks each individual activity.</p>	<p>SRK as the EAP will assess the potential impacts identified according to the Impact Assessment Methodology described below. This Impact Assessment Methodology has been formalised by SRK to comply the NEMA EIA Regulations of 2014 (as amended).</p> <p>The Impact Assessment Methodology requires that each potential impact identified is clearly described (providing the nature of the impact) and be assessed in terms of the following factors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent (spatial scale) - will the impact affect the national, regional or local environment, or only that of the site? • Duration (temporal scale) - how long will the impact last? • Magnitude (severity) - will the impact be of high, moderate or low severity? • Probability (likelihood of occurring) - how likely is it that the impact may occur? <p>To enable a scientific approach for the determination of the environmental significance (importance) of each identified potential impact, a numerical value has been linked to each factor.</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="5" style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Occurrence</td> <td>Duration:</td> <td>Probability:</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 – Permanent</td> <td>5 – Definite/don't know</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 – Long-term (ceases with the operational life)</td> <td>4 – Highly probable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 – Medium term (5-15 years)</td> <td>3 – Medium probability</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 – Short-term (0-5 years)</td> <td>2 – Low probability</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1 – Immediate</td> <td>1 – Improbable</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>0 – None</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="6" style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">Severity</td> <td>Extent/scale:</td> <td>Magnitude</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 – International</td> <td>10 – Very high/uncertain</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 – National</td> <td>8 – High</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 – Regional</td> <td>6 – Moderate</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 – Local</td> <td>4 – Low</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 – Site only</td> <td>2 – Minor</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>0 – None</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Once the above factors have been ranked for each identified potential impact, the environmental significance of each impact can be calculated using the following formula: Significance = (duration + extend + magnitude) x probability The maximum value that can be calculated for the environmental significance of any impact is 100. The environmental significance of any identified potential impact is then rated as either: high, moderate or low on the following basis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More than 60 significance value indicates a high (H) environmental significance impact • Between 30 and 60 significance value indicates a moderate (M) environmental significance impact • Less than 30 significance value indicates a low (L) environmental significance impact 	Occurrence	Duration:	Probability:	5 – Permanent	5 – Definite/don't know	4 – Long-term (ceases with the operational life)	4 – Highly probable	3 – Medium term (5-15 years)	3 – Medium probability	2 – Short-term (0-5 years)	2 – Low probability		1 – Immediate	1 – Improbable			0 – None	Severity	Extent/scale:	Magnitude	5 – International	10 – Very high/uncertain	4 – National	8 – High	3 – Regional	6 – Moderate	2 – Local	4 – Low	1 – Site only	2 – Minor		0 – None	
Occurrence	Duration:		Probability:																															
	5 – Permanent		5 – Definite/don't know																															
	4 – Long-term (ceases with the operational life)		4 – Highly probable																															
	3 – Medium term (5-15 years)		3 – Medium probability																															
	2 – Short-term (0-5 years)	2 – Low probability																																
	1 – Immediate	1 – Improbable																																
		0 – None																																
Severity	Extent/scale:	Magnitude																																
	5 – International	10 – Very high/uncertain																																
	4 – National	8 – High																																
	3 – Regional	6 – Moderate																																
	2 – Local	4 – Low																																
	1 – Site only	2 – Minor																																
	0 – None																																	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
	<p>In order to assess the degree to which the potential impact can be reversed and be mitigated, each identified potential impact will need to be assessed twice.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Firstly, the potential impact will be assessed and rated prior to implementing any mitigation and management measures • Secondly, the potential impact will be assessed and rated after the proposed mitigation and management measures have been implemented <p>The purpose of this dual rating of the impact before and after mitigation is to indicate that the significance rating of the initial negative impact is higher in relation to the significance of the impact after mitigation measures have been implemented.</p>
<p>Contribution of specialist reports Describe how specialist reports, if required, will be taken into consideration and inform the impact identification, assessment and remediation process.</p>	<p>SRK has worked closely with specialists during the 2015 environmental authorisation application to determine baseline conditions and potential impacts of the proposed Elders Colliery project. The following specialist studies undertaken in 2015 will inform the Scoping and Impact Assessment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Air Quality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Airshed Planning Professionals, Hanlie Liebenberg-Enslin • Soils and Land Capability Studies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Earth Science Solutions, Ian Jones • Noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ FMAC, Francois Malherbe • Cultural Heritage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Private, Johnny van Schalkwyk • Biodiversity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ EkolInfo, Willem de Frey • Surface Water <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Jones and Wagner, Mike Palmer • Groundwater <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ JMA Consulting, Jasper Muller • Blasting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Blast Management and Consulting; Danie Zeeman • Socio-economic <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ SRK Consulting, Adel Malebana • Wetlands <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Wetland Consulting Services; Dieter Kassier • Closure Costing and Rehabilitation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ SRK Consulting, James Lake <p>The following specialist studies were updated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Closure Costing (Updated in 2019) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ SRK Consulting, James Lake • Groundwater (Updated in 2020) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Delta H, Kai Witthueser • Water Balance (Updated in 2020) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Jones and Wagener, Caroline Bladen <p>A traffic impact assessment was commissioned in 2019. Details of the specialist is presented below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Traffic impact <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Aurecon, Mike van Tonder

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
<p>Determination of impact management objectives and outcomes. Describe how impact management objectives will be determined for each activity to address the potential impact at source, and how the impact management outcomes will be aligned with standards.</p>	<p>Based on SRK's extensive experience with the Elders Colliery project, coal related EIAs, appropriate and site specific management objectives will be determined and suggested to the applicant for each activity. These objectives and outcomes will meet regulatory requirements, applicable standards, management requirements outlined in sector plans and tools and Anglo American policy and standards. SRK will also employ the mitigation hierarchy wherever possible to ensure that risks and impacts are minimized. Additionally the management objectives and outcomes will be discussed with closure requirements in mind.</p> <p>Management objectives for each activity will take into consideration the environmental and social context and features identified in the impact assessment process and be developed with closure in mind. SRK will also incorporate management measures identified through the stakeholder engagement process.</p> <p>Management objectives and outcomes will be designed in a way that is auditable, logical and site specific and will include pragmatic undertakings for the applicant and realistic timeframes.</p> <p>SRK has also been involved with this project since concept phase and has discussed various risk management options with the client throughout.</p>

8. OTHER AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

LEGISLATION	Mark with an X where applicable			
	AUTHORISATION REQUIRED		APPLICATION SUBMITTED	
	YES	NO	YES	NO
SEMAS				
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Waste Act	X			
National legislation				
Mineral Petroleum Development Resources Act		X		
National Water Act	X			X
National Heritage Resources Act		X		
Others: Please specify				

In the event that an authorization in terms of the National Environmental Waste Management Act is required for any of the activities applied for please state so clearly in order for such an authorisation to be considered as part of this application.

9. DRAFT EMPr

For consultation purposes, provide a high level approach to the management of the potential environmental impacts of each of the activities applied for.

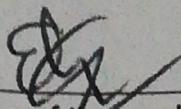
ACTIVITIES (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	PHASE (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction' Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	SIZE AND SCALE (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m ²)	TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
Emergency coal loading area	Construction and Operation	1 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dust control • Dust fallout monitoring • Stormwater management • Groundwater and surface water monitoring 	GNR 893 – Minimum Emission Standards; NWA Regulation 704 Use of Water for Mining and Related Activities
Trucking of ore, Widening of road for intersections	Operation	Up to 20 km from boxcut	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compilation of traffic management plan. • Adhere to regional road speed limits. • Upgrade of intersection of Elders Colliery and the R35. • A road safety education programme can be introduced for mine employed drivers to reinforce safety issues. • Speed calming measures and warning signage is to be put in place at key identified areas, if required. 	Guidelines for Traffic Impact Studies Southern African Road Safety Manual Southern African Development Community Road Traffic Signs Manual National Guidelines for Traffic Calming

10. CLOSURE PLAN

<p>In the space provided under each heading below, please provide a high-level description of the plan for closure and the information that will be provided in the draft EMPr accompanying draft basic assessment report or environmental impact reports going forward.</p>	
<p>Baseline environment</p> <p>Describe how the baseline environment will be determined with the input of interested and affected parties and due cognizance of the current land uses and or existing biophysical environment</p>	<p>The proposed application will consider changes to the boxcut, mine plan and transport options.</p> <p>The baseline environmental component will draw from the various specialist reports as listed in Section 7. These reports will be used to inform the documentation that will be used during the engagement with interested and affected parties. The interested and affected parties will then have opportunity to provide comment on the specialist studies and how this has been incorporated into authorisation documentation. The studies will determine the baseline environment.</p> <p>The pre-activity land capability and land use, in conjunction with the local planning contexts of the district and local municipalities, if available and current, will be used to identify suitable post closure land uses for the project footprint.</p>
<p>Closure objectives</p> <p>Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they will be aligned to the baseline environment</p>	<p>Previously, the closure objectives for Elders Colliery and associated infrastructure were aligned with the overall objectives for Goedehoop Colliery considering the tie in to Goedehoop. These objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compliance with local legislation, regulations and guidelines (such as National Environmental Management Act, Mineral Petroleum Development Resources Act and the National Water Act); • Establishment of an agreed post closure land use in consultation with stakeholders taking consideration of the limitation imposed by the biophysical environment; and • Implementation of closure actions to limit the residual risk to a level acceptable to Elders Colliery and affected stakeholders. <p>The opportunities and constraints of the biophysical environment as determined from the baseline environment investigations will ultimately determine potential post closure land uses, with the actual land use within these opportunities and constraints being determined through consultation with stakeholders. It is anticipated that the changes to the boxcut, mine plan and transport options will have minimum impact on these objectives.</p>
<p>Rehabilitation Plan</p> <p>Describe the scale and aerial extent of the prospecting or mining listed activities to be authorised, including the anticipated prospecting or mining area at the time of closure, and confirm that a site rehabilitation plan drawn to a suitable scale will be provided in the draft EMPr to be submitted together with the draft EIR or Basic Assessment Report as the case may be.</p>	<p>The following infrastructure was considered in the 2015/2016 rehabilitation plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The boxcut to gain access to the No 2 and No 4 coal seams to be mined by bord and pillar underground mining methods; • The infrastructure located at the box cut to support the underground mining activities; • 10 kilometres of newly constructed conveyor belt transporting the coal to the existing Block 20 (a mined out shaft currently on care and maintenance); and • 10 kilometres of upgraded conveyor belting from Block 20 to the existing Goedehoop Coal Processing plant <p>The proposed application will include the emergency coal loading area as well as the widening of the R35 for intersections.</p>
<p>Rehabilitation Cost</p> <p>Describe how the rehabilitation cost will be determined and provide a preliminary estimate thereof</p>	<p>Activities to rehabilitate the areas disturbed by the project was included as a closure action plan in the authorisation documentation. The costing of the implementation of these actions were undertaken using the approach described in the Department of Mineral Resources Guideline Document for the Evaluation of the Quantum of Closure Related Financial Provision Provided by a Mine, using prevailing rates for the assessment.</p> <p>The rehabilitation (mine closure) cost estimate was based on the removal of all civil, structural, mechanical, electrical, instrumentation and other related equipment and infrastructure. It furthermore allows for the reinstatement of the Elders Mine property according to the provisions as stated in the rehabilitation management plan (EIA/EMP report). An allowance was made for the removal of mechanical equipment and the pricing thereof does not include for any salvage cost. The pricing of the removal of structural steel allows for salvage cost where applicable. This estimate includes for the reinstatement of</p>

	topsoil, but excludes post closure water management plan for decanting of water. The cost for rehabilitating the mine will be updated based on the change in project scope.
<p>Decommissioning</p> <p>Considering that rehabilitation must take place upon cessation of an activity, describe when each of activities applied for will be rehabilitated in terms of either the cessation of the individual activity or the cessation of the overall prospecting or mining activity.</p>	<p>Opportunities for concurrent rehabilitation are limited with the infrastructure required to support production from the mine. Therefore, it is expected that the activities will continue until the reserve is depleted and the mine enters the closure period. Therefore, the activities will only be rehabilitated on cessation of the overall mining activity.</p>

SIGNATURE OF THE APPLICANT



Signature of the applicant / Signature on behalf of the applicant:

Anglo American Inyosi Coal

Name of company (if applicable):

1 December 2020

Date:

DECLARATION OF THE EAP

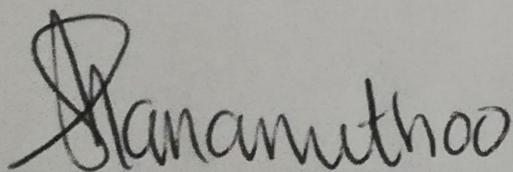
I, Natasha Anamuthoo, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 of the Regulations and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations;



Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner:

SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Name of company:

Date: 14/12/2020



**APPENDIX 1
EAP QUALIFICATIONS**

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist



Profession	Environmental Scientist
Education	Certification in Project Management, 2016 BSoc Sc (Hons), Geography and Environmental Management, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Howard College, 2006 BSoc Sc, Geography and Environmental Management, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Howard College, 2005
Registrations/ Affiliations	Environmental Assessment practitioner of South Africa (EAPSA), Member of the International Association of Impact Assessment in South Africa Society of South African Human Geographers Golden Key Honorary Society of South Africa
Awards	National Research Fund (NRF) Bursary to undertake Honors Research

Specialisation

Environmental social, impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental, social management plans/programmes, environmental due diligence auditing, project management, environmental, social management frameworks, environmental performance assessments, specialist coordination and stakeholder engagement.

Expertise

Natasha Anamuthoo has been involved in the field of environmental management for the past 14 years. Her expertise includes:

- environmental impact assessments and basic assessments for service stations, industrial, linear, energy, cement and mining related projects both in South Africa and Southern African countries such as the DRC and Sierra Leone;
- environmental, social impact assessment (ESIA) and environmental social management plan (ESMP) for financial institutions such as the International Finance Cooperation and African Development Bank;
- development and implementation of stakeholder engagement processes;
- specialist team co-ordination and drafting Terms of Reference (ToR);
- conducting environmental control officer work environmental projects;
- due diligence reporting;
- project management;
- environmental control officer (ECO);
- environmental performance assessments;
- environmental social management framework for Southern African.

Employment

Oct 2010 - present	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Environmental Scientist, Johannesburg
Aug 2009 - Sep 2010	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Environmental Scientist, Durban
Jan 2007 - Jul 2009	Kantey and Templer Consulting Engineers Pty (Ltd), Environmental Officer, Durban
Jan 2006 - Dec 2006	WSP Pty (Ltd), Environmental Intern, Durban

Languages

English – read, write, speak (Excellent)
Afrikaans – read, write, speak (Fair)
Zulu – read, write, speak (Fair)

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2020 – ongoing
 Client: Anglo American
 Name of Project: Elders Colliery
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment and Management Plan
 Job Title and Duties: Project Manager
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Zambia
 Project duration & year: 2020 - ongoing
 Client: Mopani
 Name of Project: Gap Analysis for Mopani Copper Mine
 Project Description: Project Manager
 Job Title and Duties: Gap analysis
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Zimbabwe
 Project duration & year: 2019
 Client: PLZ Lithium Mine
 Name of Project: Upgrade to the ESIA for Arcadia Lithium Mining Project
 Project Description: Project co-ordinator
 Job Title and Duties: Reporting
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Southern Africa
 Project duration & year: 2018 – 2019
 Client: Groundwater Management Institute
 Name of Project: Environmental and Social Safeguard Project
 Project Description: Environmental and Social Safeguard Specialist
 Job Title and Duties: Site work, reporting and advisor
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Guinea
 Project duration & year: 2018 – 2019
 Client: AngloGold Ashanti
 Name of Project: Environmental, Health, Social Impact Assessment
 Project Description: Undertake Baseline Studies
 Job Title and Duties: Project Manager
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2018
 Client: Sereti Coal
 Name of Project: Kriel Matla
 Project Description: Section 29
 Job Title and Duties: Project Manager
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Southern African
 Project duration & year: 2016-2017

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Client: South African Power Pool
 Name of Project: Environmental Social Management Framework
 Project Description: Environmental Social Management Framework
 Job Title and Duties: Project Coordinator
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2016-2017
 Client: Anglo American
 Name of Project: Landau EIA and EMP for the Power line
 Project Description: Undertake EIA and EMP
 Job Title and Duties: Project manager, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2012-2017
 Client: Anglo American
 Name of Project: Kriel Opencast EIA
 Project Description: Undertake EIA and EMP
 Job Title and Duties: Project manager, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2015 – current
 Client: Optimum Coal
 Name of Project: EIA Amendment for Optimum Coal
 Project Description: EIA Amendment to include a new portion of mining area
 Job Title and Duties: Project manager, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Democratic Republic of Congo
 Project duration & year: 2014 - current
 Client: TERRA
 Name of Project: Preliminary ESIA and ESMP for TERRA
 Project Description: Preliminary Environmental Social and Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co coordinator, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Democratic Republic of Congo
 Project duration & year: 2014 – 2016
 Client: ENRC
 Name of Project: ESIA for the Metalkol RTR Project
 Project Description: ESIA for the Metalkol RTR Project
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co-ordinator
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Democratic Republic of Congo
 Project duration & year: 2013 - 2015

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Client: Nymba
 Name of Project: ESIA and ESMP for NYA
 Project Description: Environmental Social and Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project manager and Co- coordinator and Reporting
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Democratic Republic of Congo
 Project duration & year: 2013- 2015
 Client: PPC Cement
 Name of Project: ESIA and ESMP for PPC , Barnet
 Project Description: Environmental Social and Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co coordinator, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2011 - current
 Client: Anglo Platinum American
 Name of Project: MPM Tailings Retreatment Plant EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Zambia
 Project duration & year: 2011 - 2013
 Client: Barrick Gold
 Name of Project: Lumwana Gold
 Project Description: Environmental, Social Impact Assessment (ESIA)
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: Completed and approved by the Limpopo Department of Economic Development and Environment and Tourism in 2012
 Client: Anglo Platinum American
 Name of Project: MPM Road Deviation
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: Completed and approved by the Department of Environmental Affairs in 2012
 Client: Samancor Chrome
 Name of Project: Tubaste Chrome
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Democratic Republic of Congo

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Project duration & year: 2010 - current
 Client: Teal
 Name of Project: Kalumines
 Project Description: Environmental, Social Impact Assessment (ESIA)
 Job Title and Duties: Project manager and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2010 - current
 Client: De Beers
 Name of Project: Venetia
 Project Description: Environmental, Social Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Social engagement and EMP Research
 Value of Project: n/a

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2010-current
 Client: Anglo Thermal Coal
 Name of Project: Kriel Block F
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Reporting
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: Completed and approved by the Department of Environmental Affairs in 2010
 Client: Minmetals
 Name of Project: Naboom
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Reporting
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2010
 Client: ABI
 Name of Project: ABI Tank EMP and Audit
 Project Description: EMP and Environmental Control Officer (ECO)
 Job Title and Duties: Reporting and ECO work
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2010
 Client: Air Liquid
 Name of Project: Air Liquid 24G
 Project Description: 24G application
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2010

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Client: Shell
 Name of Project: Shell Phola EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2010
 Client: Sara Lee
 Name of Project: Sisonke Farms Market
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009-2010
 Client: Ethekewini Municipality
 Name of Project: Westville Triangle
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009-2010
 Client: Transnet
 Name of Project: Transnet EIA
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Shell
 Name of Project: Shell Ladysmith EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: NPC
 Name of Project: NPC EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Client: Illovo Sugar
 Name of Project: Umfolozi Waste
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Foskor
 Name of Project: Foskor Dry Wall EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Sasol
 Name of Project: Sasol Tongaat
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Shell
 Name of Project: Shell Newcastle
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Shell
 Name of Project: Shell Wavecrest
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Shu Powders
 Name of Project: Shu Powders EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Client: Total
 Name of Project: Prospector Motors
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Pomoroy Service Station
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Pomoroy Service Station
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Sasol
 Name of Project: Sasol Oogies
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Amalgamated Bulk
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Exxaro
 Name of Project: Exxaro Sands
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Client: NMR Consultants
 Name of Project: NMR Logistics
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Trimborm Agency
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Engen
 Name of Project: Stonehaven Garage
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: FNB
 Name of Project: FNB Underground Storage Tank
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Waston Motors
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Total Empangeni
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008

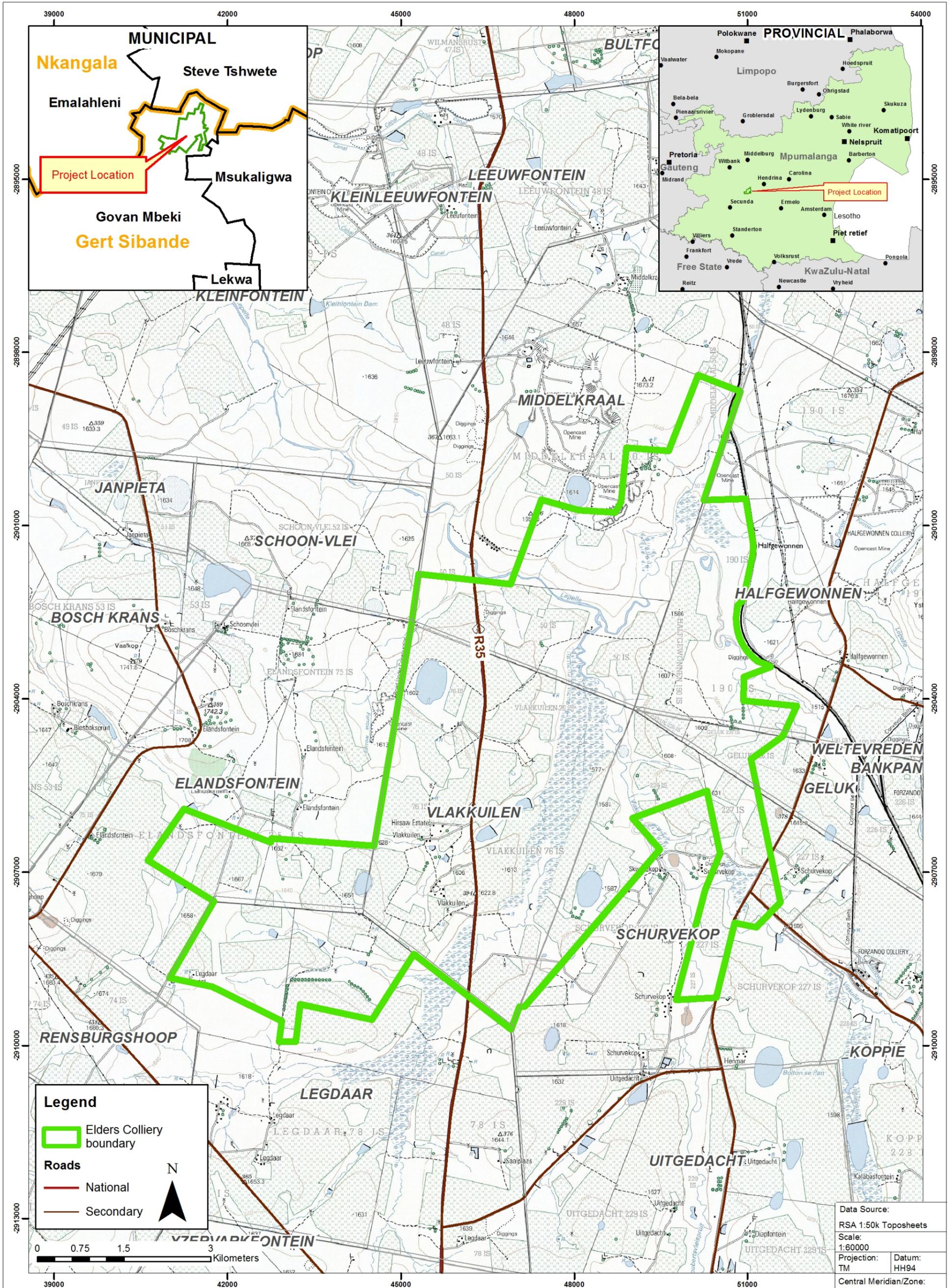
Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Client: Total
Name of Project: Total Westville
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
Project duration & year: 2008
Client: Total
Name of Project: Total Merebank
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

**APPENDIX 2
SITE LOCALITY MAP**



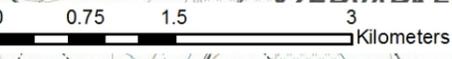
Legend

- Elders Colliery boundary

Roads

- National
- Secondary

N
▲



Data Source: RSA 1:50k Toposheets	
Scale: 1:60000	
Projection: TM	Datum: HH94
Central Meridian/Zone: LO 29	
Date: 23/07/2019	Compiled by: FOWL
Project No. 537942	Fig No. 1-1

**APPENDIX 3
ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS OBTAINED FOR SAME PROPERTY**



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X7279, Emalahleni, 1035, Tel: 013 653 0500, Fax: 013 656 1474
Saveways Centre, Nelson Mandela Drive, Emalahleni, 1035

Enquiries: Ms.M.C Mutengwe: Email: Mashudu.mutengwe@dmr.gov.za

Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (10117) EM

Directorate: Mine Environmental Management: Mpumalanga Region

BY HAND

Anglo Operation (Pty) Ltd
Private Bag X 1
JOHANNESBURG
2107

Attention: Ms. C. Gerber

Tel no : (011) 638 4608

Fax no : (011) 638 4608

Email: chantelle.gerber@angloamerican.com

INTERGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION ISSUED IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (NEMA) AS AMENDED, THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA) REGULATIONS, 2014 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: WASTE ACT AND GOVERNMENT NOTICE 921 OF 2013 FOR PROPOSED MINING AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE IN RESPECT OF PORTIONS 3 AND 10 OF THE FARM ELANDSFONTEIN 75 IS, PORTIONS 1 AND 2 OF THE FARM GELUK 226 IS, PORTION 2,3,4,12 AND 13 OF THE FARM HALFGEWONDEN 190 IS, PORTIONS 0,3,5, AND 6 OF THE FARM MIDDELKRAAL 50 IS, FARM LEGDAAR 78 IS, FARM SCHURVEKOP 227 IS, FARM SCHOON VLEI 52 IS, KLEINFONTEIN 49 IS, GOEDEHOOP 46 IS AND KOORNFONTEIN 27 IS, SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF GERT SIBANDE IN MPUMALANGA REGION.

With reference to the above-mentioned application, the Department has decided to **grant** environmental authorisation in terms of National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) as amended. The environmental authorisation and reasons for the decision are attached herewith.

In terms of regulation 4 (2) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of 2014, you are instructed to notify all registered interested and affected parties, in writing within 14 (Fourteen) calendar days, from the date of the Department's decision in respect of your application and the relevant provisions regarding the lodgement of appeal must be provided for in terms of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014.

Should you wish to appeal any aspect of the decision, you must submit the appeal to the Minister of Environmental Affairs and a courtesy copy of such an appeal to the Department of Mineral Resources (Mpumalanga Regional Office), within 20 days from the date of notification, and such appeal must be lodged as prescribed in Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014, by means of the methods as per prescribed below:

Appeal to the Department of Environmental Affairs

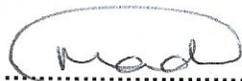
Attention : Directorate Appeals and Legal Review
Email : appeals@environment.gov.za
By post : Private Bag X 447, **PRETORIA**, 0001
By hand : Environmental House, Corner Steve Biko and Soutpansberg Street, Arcadia, Pretoria, 0083

Copy of the lodged appeal to the Department of Mineral Resources

Attention : Regional Manager: Mpumalanga Region
By facsimile : (013 656 1474
E-mail : lydia.maphopha@dmr.gov.za
By post : Private Bag X 7279, **WITBANK**, 1035
By hand : Saveways Centre, Nelson Mandela Drive, Emalahleni, 1035

Should you decide to appeal, you must comply with the National Appeal Regulation of 2014 in relation to notification of all registered interested and affected parties, and a copy of the official appeal form can be obtained from the Department of Environmental Affairs.

Kind Regards



7 REGIONAL MANAGER: MINERAL REGULATION
MPUMALANGA REGIONAL OFFICE
DATE: 29/07/2020

CC Attention: Ms. Beth Gandy
Srk Consulting
FAX No: 011 880 8086
Email: bcandy@srk.co.za

Table of Contents

			Page no.	
Table of Contents				
A		Definitions	1	
B		Environmental Authorisation	2	
	1.	Reference Number	2	
	2.	Brief Description of the Activities	2	
	3.	Location	2	
	4.	Applicant	2-3	
	5.	Environmental Assessment Practitioner	3	
	6.	Site Visit	3	
	7.	Decision	3-5	
		7.1.	Background	5
		7.2.	Information Considered in Making the Decision	5
		7.3.	Key Factors Considered in Making the Decision	5
		7.4.	Findings	6-7
	8.	Conditions	7	
		8.1.	Standard Conditions	7-8
		8.2.	Specific Conditions	8
		8.2.1	Commissioning of the Activities	8-12
		8.2.2	Management of the Activities	12
		8.2.3	Appointment of Environmental Control Officer	12-13
	8.2.4	Site Closure and Decommissioning	13	
	8.3	Monitoring	13	
	8.4	Recording and Reporting to the Department	13-14	
	8.5	Non-compliance	14	
9.		Appeal of Authorisation	14	
10.		Issued By:	15	

DEFINITIONS

“activity” means an activity identified-

- (a) in Government Notice No. R. 983 of 2014 as a listed activity; or
- (b) in any other notice published by the minister or MEC in terms of Section 24D of the Act as a listed activity or specified activity.

“associated structures or infrastructure” means the building or infrastructure that is necessary for the functioning of a facility or activity or that is used for an ancillary service or use from the facility.

“commence” means the start of any physical activity, including site preparation and any other activity on the site in furtherance of a listed activity or specified activity, but does not include any activity required for purposes of an investigation or feasibility study as long as such investigation or feasibility study does not constitute a listed activity or specified activity.

“construction” means the building, erection or expansion of a facility, structure or infrastructure that is necessary for the undertaking of an activity, but excludes any modification, alteration or upgrading of such facility, structure or infrastructure that does not result in a change to the nature of the activity being undertaken or an increase in the production, storage or transportation capacity of that facility, structure or infrastructure.

“independent”, in relation to an EAP or a person compiling a specialist report or undertaking a specialised process or appointed as a member of an appeal panel, means

- a) that such EAP or person has no business, financial, personal or other interest in the activity, application or appeal in respect of which that EAP or person is appointed in terms of these Regulations other than fair remuneration for work performed in connection with that activity, application or appeal; or
- b) that there are no circumstances that may compromise the objectivity of the EAP or person in performing such work.

“public participation process” in relation to the assessment of the environmental impact of any application for an environmental authorisation, means process by which potential interested and affected parties are given an opportunity to comment on, or raise issues relevant to the application, .

“registered interested and affected party”, in relation to an application, means an interested and affected party whose name is recorded in the register opened for that application in terms of Regulation 42.

“the Act” include the schedule and regulations and any notice issued under the Act.

“the Department” means the Department of Mineral Resources.

“the Regulations” means the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014.

B. ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION

INTERGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION ISSUED IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (NEMA) AS AMENDED, THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA) REGULATIONS, 2014 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: WASTE ACT, GOVERNMENT NOTICE 921 OF 2013 FOR PROPOSED UNDERGROUND MINING (BORD AND PILLAR) AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE IN RESPECT OF PORTIONS 3 AND 10 OF THE FARM ELANDSFONTEIN 75 IS, PORTIONS 1 AND 2 OF THE FARM GELUK 226 IS, PORTION 2,3,4,12 AND 13 OF THE FARM HALFGEWONDEN 190 IS, PORTIONS 0,3,5, AND 6 OF THE FARM MIDDELKRAAL 50 IS, FARM LEGDAAR 78 IS, FARM SCHURVEKOP 227 IS, FARM SCHOON VLEI 52 IS, KLEINFONTEIN 49 IS, GOEDEHOOP 46 IS AND KOORNFONTEIN 27 IS, SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF GERT SIBANDE IN MPUMALANGA REGION.

1. REFERENCE NUMBER: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (10117) MR

2. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTIVITIES

Anglo Operation (Pty) Ltd intends to mine using the underground mining method (board and pillar) and also applied for associated infrastructures such as boxcut, powerlines, pipelines, bulk storage for fuel, topsoil stockpile, overburden stockpile, sewage treatment plant, conveyer belt, pollution control dam, water treatment plant, storage of explosive, primary crusher, service road, fencing and water management infrastructure in respect of portions 3 and 10 of the farm Elandsfontein 75 IS, portions 1 and 2 of the farm Geluk 226 IS, portion 2,3,4,12 and 13 of the farm Halfgewonden 190 IS, portions 0,3,5, and 6 of the farm Middelkraal 50 IS, farm Legdaar 78 IS, farm Schurvekop 227 IS, farm Schoon Vlei 52 IS, Kleinfontein 49 IS, Goedehoop 46 IS and Koornfontein 27 IS, situated in the Magisterial District of Gert Sibande in Mpumalanga Region

3. LOCATION

The site is located in respect of portions 3 and 10 of the farm Elandsfontein 75 IS, portions 1 and 2 of the farm Geluk 226 IS, portion 2,3,4,12 and 13 of the farm Halfgewonden 190 IS, portions 0,3,5, and 6 of the farm Middelkraal 50 IS, farm Legdaar 78 IS, farm Schurvekop 227 IS, farm Schoon Vlei 52 IS, Kleinfontein 49 IS, Goedehoop 46 IS and Koornfontein 27 IS, situated in the Magisterial District of Gert Sibande in Mpumalanga Region.

APPLICANT

Anglo Operation (Pty) Ltd
Private Bag X 1
JOHANNESBURG
2107

Contact person: Ms. C. Gerber

Tel. no. : (011) 638 4608

Fax no. : (011) 638 4608

Email: chantelle.gerber@angloamerican.com

4. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER

Srk Consulting

PO Box 5529

NORTHLANDS

Contact Person: Ms. B Candy

Tel No : (011) 441 1221

Cell no. : 082 330 1479

Fax No. : (086) 506 1737

6. SITE VISIT

A site inspection was never conducted.

7. DECISION

The Department is satisfied, on the basis of information available to it and subject to compliance with the conditions of this Integrated Environmental Authorisation. An Authorisation is granted in terms of section 24(2) (a) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) as amended and National Waste Act listed activities specified below

GNR 983

Activity 9- "the development of infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of water or storm water (i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metre or more; (ii)with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more".

Activity 10-"the development and related operation of infrastructure exceeding 1000 metres in length for the bulk transportation of sewage, effluent, process water, waste water, return water, industrial discharge or slime (i) with an internal diameter of 0,36 metres or more(ii) with a peak throughput of 120 litres per second or more".

Activity 11-" the development of facility or infrastructure for the transmission and distribution of electricity(i) outside areas or industrial complexes with a capacity of more than 33 but less than 275 kilovolts"

Activity 12-"the development of (iii) bridges exceeding 100 square metres in size"

Activity 13- "The development of facilities and infrastructure for the off-stream storage of water, dams and reservoirs, with a combined capacity of 50000 cubic metres or more, unless such storage falls within the ambit of activity 16 in Listing Notice 2 of 2014"

Activity 14-"The development of facilities or infrastructure, for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of cubic metres or but not exceeding 500 cubic metres"

Activity 19-"the infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or dredging excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from (i) watercourse"

Activity 27: The clearance of an area of 1 hectare or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation, except except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for – the undertaking of a linear activity maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.

GNR 984

Activity 6-"the development of facility or infrastructure for any purpose or activity which requires a permit or licence in terms of national or provincial legislation governing the generation or release of emission, pollution or effluent.

Activity 7-" the development and related operation of facility or infrastructure for the bulk transportation of dangerous goods(iii) in solid form, outside an industrial complex, using funiculars or conveyors with a throughput capacity of more than 50 tons day

Activity 15-"the clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for

Activity 17-"any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in section 22 of the Mineral and petroleum Resource Development Act,2002(Act No.28 of 2002), including associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to the extraction of a mineral resources, including activities for which an exemption has been issued in terms of section 106 of Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act (Act No.28 of 2002)"

Activity 21: Any activity including the operation of that activity associated with the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, reduction, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening and washing but excluding the smelting, beneficiation, refining, calcining or gasification of the mineral resource in which case activity 6 in this Notice applies

GNR 985

Activity 10" the development of facility or infrastructure for the storage , or storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30 but not exceeding 80 cubic metres"

GNR 921

Category B

Activity 7-The disposal of any quantity of hazardous water to land

Activity 8-"the disposal of general waste to land covering an area in excess of 200m² and a with a total capacity exceeding 25 000 tons"

Activity 9- The disposal of inert waste to land of 25 000 ton, excluding the disposal of such waste the purposes of levelling and building which has been authorised by or under other regulations.

Activity 10- The construction of a facility for waste management activity listed in Category B of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity)

Details / reasons regarding the basis on which the Department reached this decision is set out below:

7.1. BACKGROUND

The applicant, **Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd**, applied for authorisation to carry on the following activit(ies):

to construct box cut, access road, powerlines, pipelines, ventilation shafts, bulk storage for fuel, fencing, topsoil stockpile, overburden stockpile, pollution control dam, waste and scrap yard, sewage treatment plant, water treatment plant, wash bay, substation, storage of explosive, primary crusher, conveyer belt and water management infrastructure on portions 3 and 10 of the farm Elandsfontein 75 IS, portions 1 and 2 of the farm Geluk 226 IS, portion 2,3,4,12 and 13 of the farm Halfgewonden 190 IS, portions 0,3,5, and 6 of the farm Middelkraal 50 IS, farm Legdaar 78 IS, farm Schurvekop 227 IS, farm Schoon Vlei 52 IS, Kleifontein 49 IS, Goedehoop 46 IS and Koorfontein 27 IS. Magisterial District of Gert Sibande, Mpumalanga Region.

The applicant appointed **Srk Consulting** to undertake an Environmental Impact Assessment Process.

7.2. INFORMATION CONSIDERED IN MAKING THE DECISION

In reaching its decision, the Department took, *inter alia*, the following into consideration –

- a) The applicant submitted the application form, Scoping report and Environmental Impact Assessment report (EIAr) Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr) with all the information required in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) as amended, other environmental legislation, policies, guidelines and the EIA Regulations of 2014;
- b) The objectives and requirements of relevant legislation (Section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), other environmental legislation, policies, guidelines and the EIA Regulations of 2014;
- c) A sufficient Public Participation Process (PPP) was undertaken and the applicant has satisfied the minimum requirements as prescribed in the EIA regulations R 41 of 2014 for public involvement;
- d) The comments received from the organs of state and interested and affected parties as included in the EIAr dated 10 December 2015;
- e) The information contained in the specialists studies of the EIAr dated 10 December 2015
- f) Mitigation measures as proposed in the EIAr dated December 2015 and
- g) Layout Plan describing the location of the activities

7.3. KEY FACTORS CONSIDERED IN MAKING THE DECISION

All information presented to the Department was taken into account in the Department's consideration of the application. A summary of the issues which, in the Department's view, were of the most significance is set out below:

- a) A sufficient Public Participation Process (PPP) was undertaken and the applicant has satisfied the minimum requirements as prescribed in the EIA Regulations R41 of 2014 for public involvement;
- b) The environmental impacts associated with the proposed activity have been addressed by the mitigation measures outlined in the EIAR and EMPr.
- c) **Air Quality specialist report** dated September 2015 compiled by Oladdapo Akinshipe of Airshed Planning Professionals (Pty) Ltd recommended that to ensure the lowest possible impact on AQSRs and the environment the air quality management plan set out in section 6 of the report must be adopted.
- d) **Wetland delineation** report compiled by Wetland Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd indicates that most of the wetland are considered to be moderately modified as a results of agricultural activities. The study shows that the proposed mining method (bord and pillar) must have structural stability of the overlying rock strata to prevent any reduction in surface flow and shallow groundwater seepage.
- e) **Soil Land use and land capability Specialist report** dated September 2015 compiled by Ian Jones of Earth Science Solution is provided the impact will remain the net loss of the soil resources if no intervention or mitigating strategy implemented. However with the intervention and well planned management, there will be a medium to low positive impacts although those effects of heavy machinery will potentially have low negative effects on erosion.
- f) **Heritage specialist report** indicated that four sites have been identified in the project area none of these sites will be destroyed by the construction of the shaft and infrastructure area, however two of the sites are in the close proximity to some of the infrastructure. Therefore mitigation measures should be implemented which is fencing of the graves or exhuming the mortal remains.
- g) **Ground water specialist report** dated September 2015 compiled by Mr Jasper Muller of JMA Consulting (Pty) Ltd the study indicate that there is a possibility of Acid mine drainage, however it was indicated that the potential for AMD to decant onto surface and contaminate water resources in the catchment was assessed to be manageable to a medium consequences with low significant.
- h) Financial provision has been calculated to the amount of **R 112,316,494.78** for the purpose of rehabilitation.

7.4. FINDINGS

After consideration of the information and factors listed above, the Department made the following findings:

- a) The potential impacts on the proposed site were clearly investigated and mitigation measures outlined.

b) Public Participation Process complied with Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations R.982 of 2014. The Public participation process included, *inter-alia*, the following:

- Site notices were placed at the project area
- Newspaper advert was placed in the Highvelder news, Middelburg Observer and Ridge times.
- Proof of consultation with the landowners, interested and affected parties has been provided.
- No objections were raised during the meetings; issues raised during the public participation process were adequately addressed.

In view of the above, the Department is satisfied that, subject to compliance with the conditions contained in the Environmental Authorisation, the authorised activity will not conflict with the general objectives of Integrated Environmental Management laid down in Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) as amended, and that any potentially detrimental environmental impacts resulting from the authorised activities can be mitigated to acceptable levels.

The granting of this Authorisation is subject to the following conditions set out below:

8. CONDITIONS

8.1 STANDARD CONDITIONS

- 8.1.1 Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this Authorisation, which forms part of the Environmental Authorisation and are binding on the holder of the Authorisation.
- 8.1.2 The holder of the Authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the Authorisation.
- 8.1.3 Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this Authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the Authorisation to apply for further Authorisation in terms of the Regulations.
- 8.1.4 Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, including the transfer of this authorization, the applicant must in writing notify the Regional manager of this Department, within **fourteen (14) days** of the above specified change.
- 8.1.5 A copy of this authorisation must be kept on site. The Authorisation must be produced to any Governmental official(s) who may requests to see it for inspection purposes and must be made available to the contractor(s) /subcontractor(s) authorised to undertake to undertake work at the property.

8.1.6 This authorisation does not negate the holder of the Authorisation's responsible to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.

8.1.7 After an appeal period has been expired and no good course to extent the appeal period has been submitted in accordance with Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014, a **thirty (30) day**-written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for purpose for the purpose of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.

8.2 SPECIFIC CONDITIONS

8.2.1 COMMISSIONING OF THE ACTIVITY

8.2.1.1 This Authorisation is hereby solely granted for the mining of coal using underground method (board and pillar) with the following box cut, access road, powerlines, pipelines, ventilation shafts, bulk storage for fuel, fencing, topsoil stockpile, overburden stockpile, pollution control dam, waste and scrap yard, sewage treatment plant, water treatment plant, wash bay, substation, storage of explosive, primary crusher, conveyer belt and water management infrastructure on portions 3 and 10 of the farm Elandsfontein 75 IS, portions 1 and 2 of the farm Geluk 226 IS, portion 2,3,4,12 and 13 of the farm Halfgewonden 190 IS, portions 0,3,5, and 6 of the farm Middelkraal 50 IS, farm Legdaar 78 IS, farm Schurvekop 227 IS, farm Schoon Vlei 52 IS, Kleinfontein 49 IS, Goedehoop 46 IS and Koornfontein 27 IS. Magisterial District of Gert Sibande, Mpumanga Region.

8.2.1.2 The activities may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local.

8.2.1.3 The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/implemented during mining.

8.2.1.4 Pre-construction Phase

- a) The applicant must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) who will monitor contractors, compliance with EMP and EA (see 8.2.2. Management of the activity for more details).
- b) The applicant must provide all contractors and sub-contractors with a copy of Environmental Management Plan and Environmental Authorisation prior to the mining activities.
- c) All pre-construction phase mitigation measures as outlined in the Environmental Management Programme (EMP) attached in Environmental Impact Assessment report must be adhered to at all times.
- d) In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE).

- e) Appropriate notification sign must be erected at the mining area , warning the public (residents, visitors etc.) about the hazard around the mining area and presence of heavy vehicles and machinery.
- f) Construction must include design measures that allow surface and subsurface movement of water along the drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface water flow, and drainage measures must promote the dissipation of storm water runoff.
- g) Construction areas (e.g. material lay down areas), topsoil and subsoil must be protected from contamination or pollution. Stockpiling must not take place in drainage lines or areas where it will impede surface water runoff.
- h) If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activity (ies), the contaminated soil must be removed to a licensed waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the Department and Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the onsite remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard.

8.2.1.5 Access roads and traffic impact

- a) Necessary signage and traffic measures must be implemented for safe and convenient access to the site from adjacent roads.
- b) Access roads must be well maintained throughout the mining operation.

8.2.1.6 Air quality management

- a) Proper measures must be put in place to suppress dust in order to minimize nuisance conditions.
- b) A speed restriction of 40km/h must be enforced and monitored on site for all mining vehicles.

8.2.1.7 Proliferation of alien species

- a) All mining/construction equipments and vehicles must be cleaned before entering and leaving the site to reduce the chances of spreading weeds and invasive species.

8.2.1.8 Noise

- a) Mining/construction activity must be limited to normal working hours (7h00 – 17h00).
- b) Mining vehicles must be fitted with standard silencers prior to beginning of construction.

8.2.1.9 Erosion control measures

- a) All soil surfaces compacted as a result of mining/construction activities must be ripped, and imported materials must be removed.

- b) Any erosion channel developed during mining/construction period or during vegetation establishment must be restored to a proper condition.

8.2.1.10 Excavation activities

- a) Topsoil must be stripped and stockpiled prior to excavation in a designated area.
- b) Under no circumstances should material stockpiles be disposed of outside the boundary of the mining area.

8.2.1.11 Waste management

- a) General waste must be kept in containers which are wind and scavenger proof, and disposed of at a permitted landfill site. No temporary dumping and littering of waste is allowed on site.
- b) No waste must be disposed of through burying and burning.
- c) All hazardous waste must be disposed of at an official registered site, or be removed by registered hazardous waste contractors.
- d) An emergency preparedness plan to address any pollution incidents (e.i such as oil spillage etc) that occur on site must be developed.

8.2.1.12 Surface and groundwater contamination must be prevented and/or mitigated by implementation of the following conditions

- a) Specific area must be demarcated for fueling and workshop services. And such area must be banded to reduce the possibility of soil and water contamination.
- b) Irrespective of the nature of a spillage (whether major or minor), all spillages must be cleaned up as soon as they occur.
- c) In the case of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on site.
- d) Untreated sewage water must not be discharged directly into the natural environment.

8.2.1.13 Fire prevention and management

- a) Fire extinguishers that are in good working conditions must be made available at all times for their usage during the occurrence of accidental fires.
- b) Workers must be adequately trained in the handling of fire fighting equipments.
- c) Open fires must strictly be prohibited.
- d) Smoking must be prohibited in the vicinity of flammable substances.

8.1.14 Storm water management

- a) Storm water management plan must be developed, and implemented on site.

8.2.1.15 Safety

- a) Potentially hazardous area must be demarcated with danger tape.
- b) Appropriate signage must be placed to caution employees and contractors not to attempt to enter certain structures without being authorised.

8.2.1.16 Emergency Response Plan

- a) An Emergency Response Plan should be available for accidental spills and fire fighting during both construction and operation of the project.
- b) In the event of emergency, the holder must notify the department within 24hrs, and contact relevant emergency services in the area.
- c) All significant pollution incidents must be reported to this Department within **forty eight (48) hours** of occurrences.

8.2.1.17 Compliance with other legislation

- a) The National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to mining in the proximity of dams and their catchments areas, rivers, marshes, streams, pans and other water courses.
- b) The Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989) with particular reference to the requirements of section 20 of the above-mentioned Act.
- c) The National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act 36 of 2004), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to the liberation of dust, and other emissions, created by prospecting activities, into the atmosphere.
- d) The Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act, 1983 (Act 43 of 1983), with particular references to the sections pertaining to soil conservation.
- e) The National Heritage Resources Act, 1989 (Act No 25 of 1999), with particular reference to the protection of all historical and pre-historical cultural remains.
- f) The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996) in conjunction with the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), with particular reference to those sections and regulations pertaining to health and safety at mines; mining within 100 m from structures that must be protected; as well as those sections pertaining to rehabilitation of the surface.
- g) The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), with particular reference to the principles in chapter 2 of the said Act.
- h) Firebreaks should be established in terms of the requirements and conditions of the National Veld and Forest Fires Act, 1998 (Act No. 101 of 1998).

- i) All provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No.85 of 1993) and any other applicable legislation must be adhered to by the holder of this Authorisation.

8.2.1.18 Liability of the holder of this Authorisation

- a) The competent authority shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the holder or his/her successor in title in any instance where mining/ construction or operation subsequent to construction are to be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the holder with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this Authorisation. The holder shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above condition unless otherwise specified.
- b) Any complaint from the public during the life of mine must be attended to by the holder of this Authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.
- c) The contractor must ensure that serviceable ablution facilities are available for employees. It is the responsibility of the holder of the Authorisation to see to it that this condition is adhered to.

8.2.2 MANAGEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY

- 8.2.2.1 A copy of an Environmental Authorisation and EMP must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with conditions outlined in both the documents. Both documents must be used as on-site reference document during the life of mine.
- 8.2.2.2 The Environmental Management Plan (EMP) prepared by srk Consulting (attached to the EIA Report) must be adhered to during the life of the mine.
- 8.2.2.3 All duties and responsibilities as outlined in the EMP attached are binding throughout the life of the mine.
- 8.2.2.4 Any proposed amendments to the EMP (as a result of this authorisation or otherwise) must be submitted in writing to this Department for approval prior to the amendment being implemented. On approval of the proposed amendment the EMP must be accordingly amended and adhered to.

8.2.3 Appointment of Environment Control Officer

- a) An Environmental Control Officer must be appointed, who will monitor and ensure compliance and correct implementation of all mitigation measures and provisions as stipulated in the Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Plan, prior to any commencement of mining activities on site.
- b) The Environment Control Officer appointed must monitor the construction of the infrastructure to ensure that the layout plans are in accordance to the designs and record important findings of the site inspection.

- c) The ECO must also monitor the implementation of specific elements of the Environmental Management Plan by contractors.
- d) All duties and responsibilities as outlined in the EMP attached are binding throughout the life of mine.

8.2.4 SITE CLOSURE AND DECOMMISSIONING

- 8.2.4.1 The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activity within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in EMP or EMPr.
- 8.2.4.2 The application for closure indicated above must be submitted together with all relevant documents as indicated in Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), as amended.
- 8.2.4.3 All mitigation measures for the decommissioning phase, as outlined in the EA. The holder of EA must apply for a closure certificate in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), as amended within 180 days of occurrence of lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, relinquishment and completion of the operation.

8.3 MONITORING

- 8.3.1 This Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the activity to ensure compliance with legislation and the conditions stipulated in this authorisation.
- 8.3.1 It is the holder of this Authorisation's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the environment throughout the life of the mine is put into practice.

8.4 RECORDING AND REPORTING TO THE DEPARTMENT

- 8.4.1 The authorization holder must submit **annual** environmental audit reports during the operation of the activity, unless otherwise requested by the department
- 8.4.2 The audit report must convey the following:
- 8.4.3 The date in which the audit was carried out,
- 8.4.4 The outcome of the audit, in relation to the conditions stipulated in the environmental authorization and the approved EMPr as well as the actions taken to mitigate environmental impacts on site
- 8.4.5 Records of monitoring and /or auditing must be made available for inspection to this Department and any other relevant authority inspecting the development activities.
- 8.4.6 Records relating to compliance and non-compliance with the conditions of this authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records shall be made available to this Department within **seven (7) days** of receipt of a written request by the Department. Environmental compliance will further be monitored through complaints received from the public.

8.4.7 All records relating to the implementation of the Environmental Management Programme must be kept in the office where it is safe and can be retrievable.

8.5 NON-COMPLIANCE

8.5.1 In the event of non-compliance by any contractor during the mining/construction of the authorised activity, the holder of this Authorisation will be liable.

8.5.2 The holder shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.

8.5.3 The holder must in the event of non-compliance with any condition of this Authorisation inform the Regional Manager of Mpumalanga region of this Department, in writing, within **forty eight (48) hours**.

8.5.4 Non compliance to this authorisation is an offence as provided for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, Section 49(a) and Regulation 48. Any conviction of such offence, may result in Section 49(a) being enforced.

9. APPEAL OF AUTHORISATION

9.1 The holder of the authorisation must notify every **registered** interested and affected party, in writing and within fourteen **(14) days**, of receiving the Department's decision.

9.2 The notification referred to in 9.1 must –

9.2.1 Specify the date on which the Authorisation was issued.

9.2.2 Inform the registered interested and affected parties of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014.

9.2.3 Advise the interested and affected parties that a copy of the Authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.

9.2.4 An appeal against the decision must be lodged in terms of Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014.

10. ISSUED BY:



1 REGIONAL MANAGER
MPUMALANGA REGION

DATE: 29/07/2020

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

NAME: Leonore van Wyk

SIGNATURE: 

DATE: 29 July 2020

**APPENDIX 4
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PLAN**

The Regional Manager

DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY
Private Bag X7279
Emalahleni
1035

17 July 2020

Attention: Ms. Mashudu Maduka,

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS PLAN AS CONTEMPLATED IN ANNEXURE 3 OF THE DIRECTIONS ISSUED BY THE HONORABLE MINISTER OF FORESTRY, FISHERIES AND ENVIRONMENT, BARBARA CREECY. (GN 650), ISSUED ON 5 JUNE 2020 ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATIONS; ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME AMENDMENTS APPLICATIONS AND ENVIRONMENTAL AMENDMENT APPLICATIONS PROJECTS

Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, Barbara Dallas Creecy (the “**Minister**”) has, under regulation 10(8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), issued directions to address, prevent and combat the spread of COVID-19 and to alleviate, contain and minimise the effects of the national state of disaster (the “Directions”).

The Directions are effective from the 5th of June 2020, in accordance with Government Gazette (No. 650). Annexure 3 under the general provisions of the Directions requires a Public Participation Plan (PPP) plan be presented to, and agreed upon by, the case officer at the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (“**DMRE**”), before the commencement of any Public Participation Process required under legislation.

This document contains the PPP that Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd, including Anglo American Inyozi Coal (Pty) Ltd and Mafube Coal (Pty) Ltd, would like to implement for any of the following applications during the Covid19 Lockdown Period:

- Environmental Authorisation (EA) applications submitted under the National

A member of the Anglo American plc group**Anglo Operations Proprietary Limited**

Registered Address: 44 Main Street, Johannesburg 2001. PO Box 61587 Marshalltown 2107 South Africa. T +27 (0)11 638 9111. F +27 (0)11 638 2645
Incorporated in the Republic of South Africa. Registration Number 1921/006730/07

Directors: C Goosen, N J Mason-Gordon, S Mayet, J Ndlovu, A H Sangqu, G F Smith

Company Secretary: E Viljoen

Environmental Management Act, 1998 (“**NEMA**”);

- amendment applications for Environmental Authorisations issued under NEMA; and
- amendment applications for Environmental Management Programmes (EMPRs) approved under the Mineral Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (“**MPRDA**”), NEMA or National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (“**NEMWA**”).

The PPP is and will only be effective while the Directions and the PPP requirements thereunder remain valid and enforceable.

The PPP will apply to the following operations / facilities which have been identified and confirmed as essential services:

- Isibonelo Colliery (130MR);
- Khwezela Colliery previous known as Kleinkopje Colliery (307MR) and Landau Colliery (306MR);
- Goedehoop Colliery (122MR & 403MR);
- Greenside Colliery (304MR);
- Mafube Coal (172MR & 10026MR);
- Zibulo Colliery (338MR & 305MR); and
- Emalahleni Water Reclamation Plant (EWRP)

The proposed PPP is detailed below.

1. Background

Independent environmental consultants are appointed at various Anglo Coal Operations to compile and submit Environmental Authorisation Applications; amendment applications for Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Programmes together with the supporting reports to the DMRE.

These application processes require the environmental consultant to conduct a public participation process to give Interested and Affected Parties an opportunity to submit comments on reports in accordance with the NEMA and NEMWA.

The countrywide lockdown was announced by honourable President Cyril Ramaphosa and directions was issued by the Minister under Government Notice N0.439 on the 27th March 2020. The directions issued under the Government Notice No. 439 directed that all time frames of any authorisation, permit or license applied for through NEMA be suspended from the 27th of March 2020 until further notice. Subsequent to the above, the Minister issued the Directions under Government Notice No.650 on the 5th of June 2020, which repealed the Government Notice No. 439 directions and issued new directions for amongst other actions, public participation processes as required by NEMA and NEMWA.

The Directions require that a PPP must be compiled or held and agreed to with the case officer of the competent authority where a public participation process must be conducted. In view of the above, a proposed PPP (this document), detailing the process to be followed during the Covid-19 national lockdown, is submitted to the DMRE (competent authority) for its perusal and agreement.

2. Application Phase

The Interested and Affected Parties (I&As) will be identified from the existing I&AP databases from the relevant operations and additional I&APs will be identified by assessing directly affected land owners as well as adjacent land owner as well as assessing in which Local Municipal Ward the project area is located to ensure the relevant ward councillor are be identified. Other I&APs that will be identified will relate to:

- the competent authority;
- every State department that administers a law relating to a matter affecting the environment relevant to an application for an environmental authorisation; and
- all organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity to which the application relates.

3. Registration/ Scoping Phase/EMPR/EA Amendment Phase

Below is the description of the proposed process that will be followed for the consultation with Interested and Affected Parties during the Scoping Phase of the any Environmental Authorisation Applications; any amendment applications for Environmental Authorisations and any amendment applications for Environmental Management Programmes in terms of the MPRDA, NEMA and NEMWA.

3.1 Notification of potential Interested and Affected Parties

During the Scoping Phase consultation process, the public will be offered an opportunity to register as Interested & Affected Parties as well as to comment on the draft Scoping Report. Should more parties register, their names will be added to the stakeholder list during the Environmental Impact Assessment (“EIA”) phase.

The following methods of notification will be used to notify the potential Interested and Affected Parties of the consultation process and the opportunity to register and comment on the draft Scoping Report for the proposed project:

3.1.1 Written Notices

Written notices will be sent to all the landowners, lawful occupiers, municipal councillors, commenting authorities and the competent authority inviting comments on the draft Scoping Report from the Interested and Affected Parties. The written notices will be sent either sent via emails or SMS. Where the process has already commenced prior to the COVID 19 national lockdown, the period remaining for commenting on the draft Scoping report will be clearly indicated. Due to the risks associated with COVID-19, no hand delivery of notices will be conducted.

3.1.2 Newspaper Advertisement

A Public Notice in English will be published in the local newspaper in accordance with Regulation 41 of Government Notice No. 982 and section 24 of NEMA informing the public of the availability of the draft scoping report at designated public places for a 30 day period.

3.1.3 Site Notices

Two site notices will be compiled in English and other local language to effectively communicate with the community surrounding the Operations and placed at the proposed site, Operations' security gate and at nearby community public places, which can be safely accessed during Lockdown, if available.

Where the process has already commenced prior the COVID 19 national lockdown, two site notices for the resumption of the Public Participation Process (in English and local language versions) will be placed at the proposed site and the other places at the surrounding residential area. The site notices will clearly indicate the resumption of the consultation process and will continue with additional days left before the Lockdown for the public to comment on the draft Scoping report.

3.1.4. Placement of the Scoping report for Public Comment

Since none of the public libraries have reopened due to COVID-19 and lockdown, an alternative method of making the draft Scoping Report available to the public was identified. Based on the above, and after assessment of available platforms, it was decided that the website of the appointed independent Environmental Consultants will be used for making the report available to the public. This method has also been selected since it will limit physical contact of the public with the hard copy documents. The full draft scoping report will be uploaded and made available on the website of the appointed independent Environmental Consultants. This will afford Interested and Affected Parties an opportunity to peruse the Scoping Report. Should an Interested and Affected Party request a copy of the draft Scoping Report, a soft copy will be sent to them via email or any other electronic method.

3.1.5. Other methods of consultation with registered Interested and Affected Parties

A virtual public meeting will be arranged and conducted during the Scoping phase/EMPR/EA Amendment phase. The meeting will be advertised in a local newspaper for at least 7 working days in advance of the meeting where registered and potential Interested, and Affected Parties will be invited to attend. The meeting will be

used to present the proposed projects and scoping phase activities and to collect any comments and issues that may be raised by the Interested and Affected Parties. Members of the public keen to attend the virtual meeting must, with notification express the interest in attending the virtual meeting via a written email to the contact person stipulated on the said newspaper advertisement. The consultant conducting the public participation process will then share the details of the virtual meeting with the keen attendees in order for them to have access to the virtual public meeting.

Provision for a physical meeting with Interested and Affected Parties will be made for persons who request such a meeting due to limitations in literacy or accessibility to other feasible electronic measures. This meeting will be advertised in a local newspaper for at least 7 working days in advance of the meeting. However, strict measures shall be undertaken to adhere to the COVID-19 regulations. The venue scheduled for such a meeting shall be sanitised prior to the meeting. Any person who would like to attend such a meeting will have to disclose if she/he has any comorbidities through a telephonic or email-based questionnaire. No persons with common comorbidities known to be high risk to contracting the COVID-19 will be allowed in the meeting. Limited number of people will be permitted to the physical meeting to allow adequate social distancing. The maximum of 50 participants in line with other public engagement provisions under other relevant Lockdown Regulations and Directions will be adhered to. Any person interested in attending such a meeting will be subjected to screening prior to attending the meeting. A checklist with the list of COVID-19 common symptoms will be used as part of the screening method together with a body temperature check. No person deemed to have any underlying COVID-19 symptoms and or a temperature of over 37.5 Degrees Celsius post the screening process will be allowed in the meeting. No persons will be allowed in the venue of the such a meeting without a facemask. Every person attending such a meeting will be hand-sanitised before entering the venue where the meeting is held.

3.1.6. Comments, Issues and Responses on Draft Environmental Impact Report (EIR) and Environmental Management Programme Report (EMPr)

Once the commenting period lapses, all comments and issues received will be recorded and responses to the comments will be made.

The comments and issues raised by the Interested and Affected Parties, their responses and reaction to the response will be presented in a table as prescribed by the Scoping Report and or EMPr/ EA Amendment report template from the relevant competent authority.

4. EIA Phase

The draft EIR and EMPr will be made available for comment to all registered and potential Interested and Affected Parties during the EIA phase of the any Environmental Authorisation Applications; amendment applications for Environmental Authorisations and amendment applications for Environmental Management Programmes under NEMA or NEMWA.

4.1. Notification of registered Interested and Affected Parties

The following methods of notification will be used to notify the registered and potential Interested and Affected Parties of the opportunity to comment on the draft EIR and EMPr during the public participation process for the proposed project:

- Written notices inviting comments on the draft EIR and EMPr will be sent to all registered Interested and Affected Parties via email and/or SMS. The written notices will be compiled to comply with the requirements of Regulation 41(3) of the EIA Regulations, 2014. Where the process has already commenced prior to the COVID 19 national lockdown, the period remaining for commenting on the draft EIR report will continue with additional days left before the Lockdown. Due to the risks associated with the COVID-19, no hand delivery of notices will be conducted.
- Advertisements inviting potential and registered Interested and Affected Parties to comment on the draft EIR and EMPr will be published in a local newspaper. The newspaper notices will be published in both English and other local language. The advertisements will be compiled to comply with the requirements of Regulation 41(3) of the EIA Regulations, 2014.
- The draft EIR and EMPr will be submitted to the competent authority and all commenting authorities for their comments via email or any other feasible electronic systems to limit the risk of contravention of the COVID -19 Regulations.

- A soft copy of the draft EIR and EMPr will be available on the website of the appointed Independent Environmental Consultant. Upon request, a soft copy of the draft EIR and EMPr will be made available to Interested and Affected Parties. The requested draft EIR and EMPr will be sent via email or any feasible electronic system. A virtual public meeting will be arranged and conducted during the EIA phase. The meeting will be advertised in a local newspaper where registered and potential Interested, and Affected Parties will be invited to attend. The meeting will be used to present the findings of the environmental investigation and environmental impact assessment for the proposed project and to collect any comments and issues that may be raised by the Interested and Affected Parties. Members of the public keen to attend the virtual meeting must, with notification express the interest in attending the virtual meeting via a written email to the contact person stipulated on the said newspaper advertisement. The consultant conducting the public participation process will then share the details of the virtual meeting with the keen attendees in order for them to have access to the virtual public meeting.

Provision for a physical meeting with Interested and Affected Parties will be made for persons who request such a meeting due to limitations in literacy or accessibility to other feasible electronic measures. The meeting will be advertised in a local newspaper at least 7 working days in advance of the meeting where registered and potential Interested and Affected will request such a meeting due to limitations in literacy or accessibility to other feasible electronic measures. However, strict measures shall be undertaken to adhere to the COVID-19 regulations. The venue scheduled for such a meeting shall be sanitised prior to the meeting. Any person who would like to attend such a meeting will have to disclose if she/he has any comorbidities through a telephonic or email-based questionnaire. No persons with common comorbidities known to be high risk to contracting the COVID-19 will be allowed in the meeting. Limited number of people will be permitted to the physical meeting to allow adequate social distancing. The maximum number of people will be determined by the capacity of the venue and its eligibility to host such a meeting. Any person interested in attending such a meeting is subject to screening prior to attending the meeting. A checklist with the list of COVID-19 common

symptoms will be used as part of the screening method together with a body temperature check. No person shall be allowed in the meeting deemed to have any underlying COVID-19 symptoms and or a temperature of over 37.5 Degrees Celsius post the screening process. No persons will be allowed in the venue of the such a meeting without a facemask. Every person attending such a meeting shall be hand-sanitised before entering the venue where the meeting is scheduled

4.2. Comments, Issues and Responses on Draft EIR and EMPr

Once the commenting period lapses, all comments and issues received will be recorded and responses to the comments will be made.

The comments and issues raised by the Interested and Affected Parties, their responses and reaction to the response will be presented in a table as prescribed by the EIR and EMPr template.

5. Integrated Environmental Authorisation or EMPr/EA Amendment Decided on

- Inform registered Interested and Affected Parties of the decision by the competent authority directly in writing, via email as well as SMS and indirectly through public notice in a local newspaper. A soft copy of the written decision from the competent authority will be made available via email or any other feasible electronic system upon request.

6. Confirmation of PPP Approval

Please confirm that you agree to Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd, including Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd and Mafube Coal (Pty) Ltd', applying the proposed PPP for the duration of the applicability of the Directions to the following applications:

- Environmental Authorisation applications submitted under NEMA
- amendment applications for Environmental Authorisations issued under NEMA; and
- amendment applications for Environmental Management Programmes approved the MPRDA, NEMA and NEMWA.

Should you have any queries, please feel free to contact the undersigned.

Your sincerely,

Daphney Tshehla
Environmental Manager
Anglo Coal South Africa
Tel: 013 691 5086
Cell: 082 455 8772
Email: daphney.tshehla@angloamerican.com

**APPENDIX 5
PROOF OF PAYMENT**

DMR MPUMALANGA

Attention :

Remittance Advice

Account Number	Remittance Advice No.	Remittance Advice Date	Page
DEPT001	98280	02/12/2020	Page 1 of 1

Transaction Type	Transaction Date	Transaction Reference	Transaction Description	Original Amount	Discount Allowed	Payment Amount
INV - INVOICE	02/12/2020	10117MR	INVOICE	15 000.00	0.00	15 000.00
INV - INVOICE	02/12/2020	10117MR	INVOICE	10 000.00	0.00	10 000.00

Total Paid: 25 000.00

Payment to be made into your bank account on 02/12/2020

Remittance advice from SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd



Proof of payment

Date: 02/12/2020 Time: 3:07:11 PM

Profile name:	SRK CONSULTING (SOUTH AFRICA) PTY LTD
Batch reference number:	1011255144
Reference number:	000000002822809643
Payment date:	02/12/2020
From account name:	SRK CONSULTING (SOUTH AFRICA)
From account description:	SRK CONSULTING (SOUTH AFRICA) (PTY) LTD
From account statement description:	DMR MPUMALANGA
Beneficiary account / cell phone number:	4059164128
Beneficiary/ Recipient name:	DEPT OF MINERALS & ENERGY
Beneficiary statement description:	10117MR
Branch code:	632005
Amount:	25,000.00

Additional comments by payer:

View your account to **confirm that you have received this payment.**

- All payments are subject to clearing rules.

Please refer to landing page for cut off times and telephone numbers.

**APPENDIX 6
DEA SCREENING REPORT**

**SCREENING REPORT FOR AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION OR
FOR A PART TWO AMENDMENT OF AN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION
AS REQUIRED BY THE 2014 EIA REGULATIONS – PROPOSED SITE
ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY**

EIA Reference number: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/10117 EM

Project name: Elders Colliery

Project title: Mining and associated infrastructure

Date screening report generated: 01/12/2020 17:18:38

Applicant: Anglo American Inyosi Coal

Compiler: SRK Consulting Pty (Ltd)

Compiler signature:
.....

SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature

 **srk consulting**

537942/44164/Other

7704-3370-2307-GOME-01/12/2020

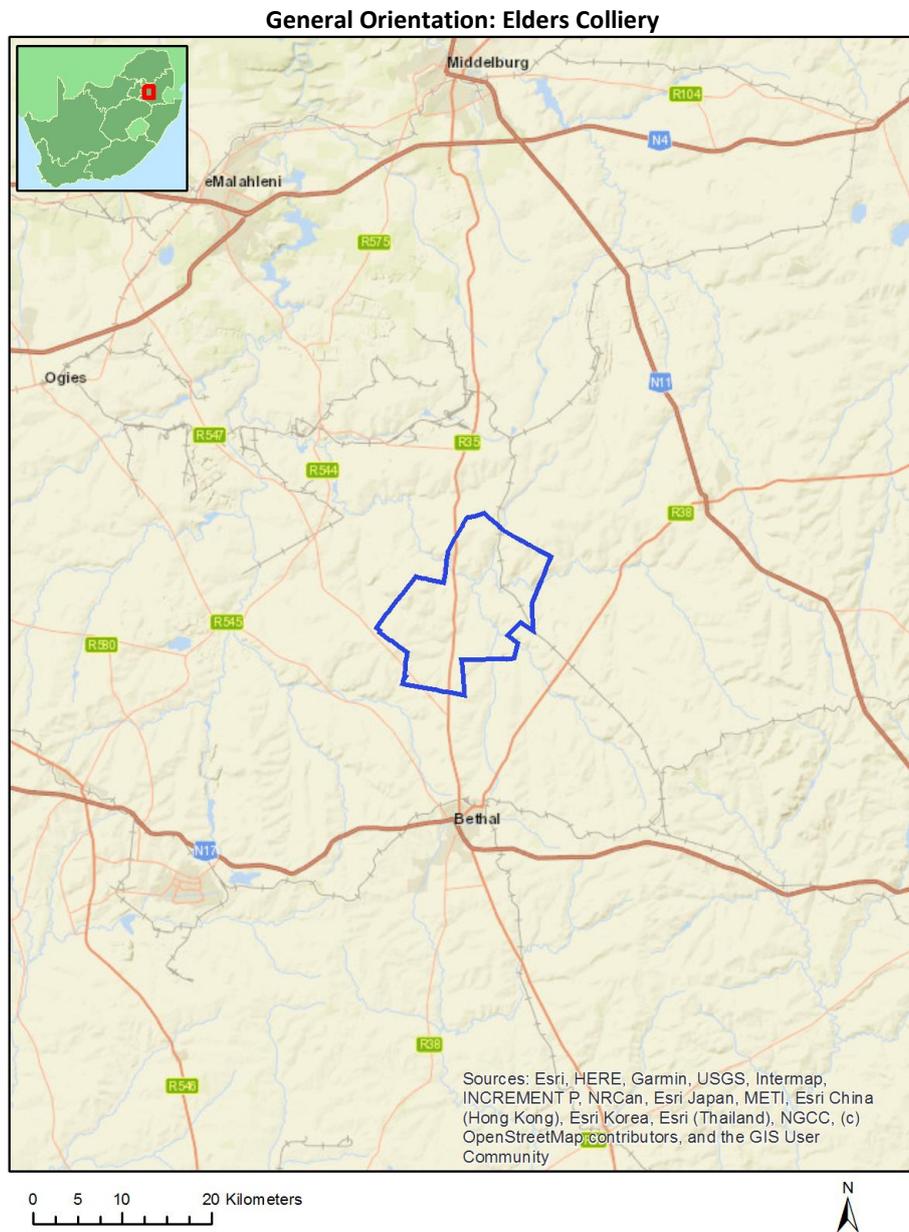
This signature has been printed digitally. The Author has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database

Table of Contents

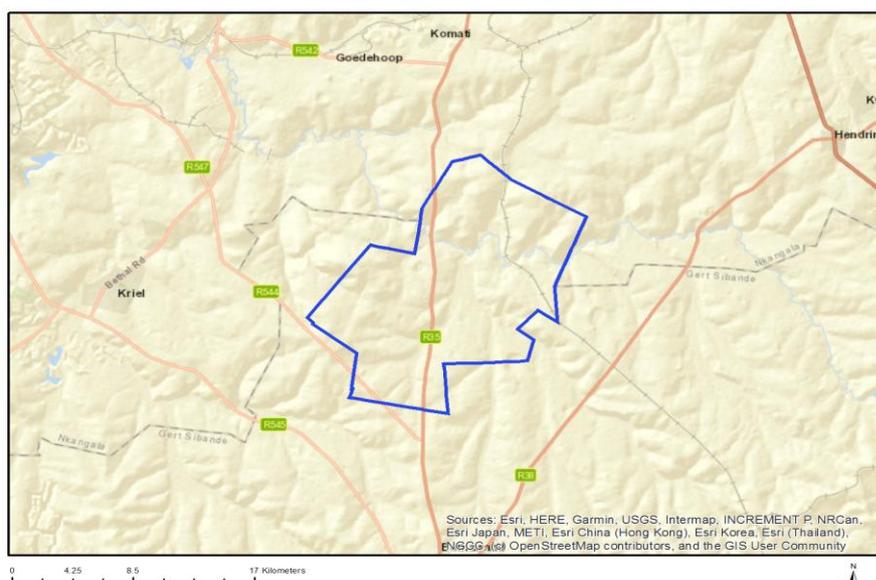
Proposed Project Location	3
Orientation map 1: General location	3
Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)	4
Cadastral details of the proposed site	4
Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area	6
Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application	7
Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes	7
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions	7
Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones	8
Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity	8
Specialist assessments identified	9
Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area	11
MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY	11
MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY	12
MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY	13
MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY	14
MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY	15
MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY	16
MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY	17
MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY	18
MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY	19

Proposed Project Location

Orientation map 1: General location



Map of proposed site and relevant area(s)



Cadastral details of the proposed site

Property details:

No	Farm Name	Farm/ Erf No	Portion	Latitude	Longitude	Property Type
1	SCHURVEKOP	227	0	26°16'48.47S	29°29'56.87E	Farm
2	HALFWONNEN	190	0	26°13'22.67S	29°31'30.17E	Farm
3	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	0	26°15'30.05S	29°25'18.36E	Farm
4	VLAKKUILEN	76	0	26°15'44.21S	29°27'53.46E	Farm
5	MIDDELKRAAL	50	0	26°12'25.96S	29°28'55.44E	Farm
6	WELTEVREDEN	193	0	26°13'11.63S	29°34'35.21E	Farm
7	GELUK	226	0	26°15'31.26S	29°31'27.42E	Farm
8	LEGDAAR	78	0	26°18'21.09S	29°26'27.92E	Farm
9	MIDDELKRAAL	50	0	26°12'39.64S	29°29'14.9E	Farm Portion
10	MIDDELKRAAL	50	4	26°10'24.83S	29°28'50.92E	Farm Portion
11	MIDDELKRAAL	50	14	26°11'39.84S	29°28'18.27E	Farm Portion
12	MIDDELKRAAL	50	13	26°13'0.29S	29°28'6.16E	Farm Portion
13	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	13	26°14'57.64S	29°25'54.92E	Farm Portion
14	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	15	26°13'53.23S	29°25'45.22E	Farm Portion
15	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	14	26°14'36.83S	29°25'1.9E	Farm Portion
16	VLAKKUILEN	76	1	26°15'5.82S	29°27'28.12E	Farm Portion
17	VLAKKUILEN	76	1	26°14'55.63S	29°28'39.05E	Farm Portion
18	LEGDAAR	78	5	26°16'52.75S	29°26'32.58E	Farm Portion
19	LEGDAAR	78	11	26°18'51.94S	29°27'46.42E	Farm Portion
20	MIDDELKRAAL	50	8	26°13'50.77S	29°27'48.13E	Farm Portion
21	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	1	26°15'23.06S	29°24'20.76E	Farm Portion
22	LEGDAAR	78	1	26°17'36.83S	29°25'9.09E	Farm Portion
23	LEGDAAR	78	0	26°19'26.23S	29°27'53.33E	Farm Portion
24	LEGDAAR	78	14	26°19'13.28S	29°27'11.87E	Farm Portion
25	HALFWONNEN	190	15	26°12'33.11S	29°33'4.28E	Farm Portion
26	HALFWONNEN	190	1	26°14'41.95S	29°32'27.69E	Farm Portion
27	HALFWONNEN	190	6	26°11'44.42S	29°31'10.87E	Farm Portion
28	HALFWONNEN	190	14	26°13'10.48S	29°32'59.74E	Farm Portion
29	SCHURVEKOP	227	14	26°16'55.8S	29°30'14.5E	Farm Portion

30	SCHURVEKOP	227	20	26°17'38.72S	29°29'58.09E	Farm Portion
31	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	0	26°15'8.59S	29°25'0.45E	Farm Portion
32	LEGDAAR	78	3	26°19'35.71S	29°27'16.83E	Farm Portion
33	LEGDAAR	78	0	26°19'41.26S	29°27'13.98E	Farm Portion
34	LEGDAAR	78	26	26°19'14.77S	29°27'28.75E	Farm Portion
35	HALFWONNEN	190	17	26°14'7.73S	29°31'31.78E	Farm Portion
36	HALFWONNEN	190	2	26°14'38.05S	29°31'22.18E	Farm Portion
37	HALFWONNEN	190	10	26°13'16.85S	29°32'18.76E	Farm Portion
38	HALFWONNEN	190	8	26°12'25.79S	29°30'56.45E	Farm Portion
39	WELTEVREDEN	193	0	26°13'9.63S	29°33'57.98E	Farm Portion
40	MIDDELKRAAL	50	5	26°12'13.9S	29°30'8.13E	Farm Portion
41	MIDDELKRAAL	50	3	26°13'51.28S	29°28'11.71E	Farm Portion
42	MIDDELKRAAL	50	10	26°11'53.2S	29°27'54.04E	Farm Portion
43	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	6	26°14'14.9S	29°25'7.15E	Farm Portion
44	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	11	26°15'45.52S	29°25'15.48E	Farm Portion
45	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	3	26°16'19.22S	29°26'7.71E	Farm Portion
46	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	8	26°15'41.03S	29°26'15.82E	Farm Portion
47	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	11	26°15'52.2S	29°24'32.79E	Farm Portion
48	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	9	26°15'9.38S	29°25'27E	Farm Portion
49	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	4	26°14'12.42S	29°26'32.43E	Farm Portion
50	VLAKKUILEN	76	2	26°16'37.2S	29°27'47.99E	Farm Portion
51	VLAKKUILEN	76	0	26°16'17.23S	29°28'13.87E	Farm Portion
52	LEGDAAR	78	7	26°16'50.29S	29°25'27.18E	Farm Portion
53	LEGDAAR	78	13	26°19'47.21S	29°27'57.33E	Farm Portion
54	MIDDELKRAAL	50	3	26°13'47.24S	29°27'21.66E	Farm Portion
55	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	7	26°14'57.29S	29°26'29.39E	Farm Portion
56	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	5	26°16'20.58S	29°23'44.78E	Farm Portion
57	VLAKKUILEN	76	0	26°16'33.37S	29°27'17.5E	Farm Portion
58	LEGDAAR	78	15	26°19'35.15S	29°26'53.47E	Farm Portion
59	LEGDAAR	78	9	26°19'29.05S	29°26'18.76E	Farm Portion
60	LEGDAAR	78	14	26°19'16.61S	29°27'35.37E	Farm Portion
61	HALFWONNEN	190	7	26°12'8.72S	29°32'13.95E	Farm Portion
62	HALFWONNEN	190	4	26°13'31.44S	29°30'47.52E	Farm Portion
63	SCHURVEKOP	227	25	26°16'59.37S	29°30'50.91E	Farm Portion
64	SCHURVEKOP	227	8	26°16'55.9S	29°29'8.41E	Farm Portion
65	SCHURVEKOP	227	17	26°17'25.67S	29°29'28.58E	Farm Portion
66	SCHURVEKOP	227	7	26°15'26.2S	29°29'49.15E	Farm Portion
67	MIDDELKRAAL	50	1	26°10'56.23S	29°29'34.02E	Farm Portion
68	MIDDELKRAAL	50	2	26°13'21.83S	29°27'28.88E	Farm Portion
69	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	2	26°16'48.62S	29°24'27.4E	Farm Portion
70	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	10	26°16'9.63S	29°25'3.75E	Farm Portion
71	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	16	26°14'17.1S	29°25'51.98E	Farm Portion
72	LEGDAAR	78	10	26°18'42.47S	29°25'7.81E	Farm Portion
73	LEGDAAR	78	25	26°19'38.29S	29°27'27.72E	Farm Portion
74	LEGDAAR	78	29	26°17'54.11S	29°27'41E	Farm Portion
75	HALFWONNEN	190	12	26°13'32.26S	29°30'6.52E	Farm Portion
76	LEGDAAR	78	4	26°18'2.24S	29°27'58.26E	Farm Portion
77	HALFWONNEN	190	13	26°14'47.81S	29°29'44.29E	Farm Portion
78	HALFWONNEN	190	0	26°14'1.74S	29°31'49.69E	Farm Portion
79	HALFWONNEN	190	3	26°14'24.35S	29°30'4.07E	Farm Portion
80	GELUK	226	0	26°15'42.32S	29°31'54.12E	Farm Portion
81	GELUK	226	1	26°15'2.21S	29°30'10.29E	Farm Portion
82	SCHURVEKOP	227	19	26°16'57.57S	29°29'42.05E	Farm Portion
83	SCHURVEKOP	227	24	26°17'11.19S	29°30'33.78E	Farm Portion
84	SCHURVEKOP	227	18	26°17'14.2S	29°29'33.76E	Farm Portion
85	GELUK	226	2	26°15'15.9S	29°30'54.65E	Farm Portion
86	SCHURVEKOP	227	16	26°15'50.56S	29°29'54.47E	Farm Portion
87	SCHURVEKOP	227	21	26°17'40.2S	29°29'14.98E	Farm Portion
88	SCHURVEKOP	227	22	26°15'12.94S	29°29'28.39E	Farm Portion
89	SCHURVEKOP	227	27	26°15'56.52S	29°29'3.91E	Farm Portion

90	SCHURVEKOP	227	6	26°16'25.76S	29°29'58.58E	Farm Portion
91	SCHURVEKOP	227	23	26°17'59.41S	29°29'34.54E	Farm Portion
92	HALFWONNEN	190	16	26°12'17.14S	29°31'47.9E	Farm Portion
93	SCHURVEKOP	227	13	26°16'25.3S	29°31'1.43E	Farm Portion
94	SCHURVEKOP	227	0	26°18'0.42S	29°29'11.46E	Farm Portion
95	SCHURVEKOP	227	5	26°16'26.92S	29°31'16.09E	Farm Portion
96	LEGDAAR	78	19	26°19'5.96S	29°25'41.69E	Farm Portion
97	SCHURVEKOP	227	26	26°16'42.5S	29°28'57.07E	Farm Portion
98	SCHURVEKOP	227	4	26°17'43.76S	29°30'33.8E	Farm Portion
99	SCHURVEKOP	227	3	26°17'34.43S	29°31'9.63E	Farm Portion
100	MIDDELKRAAL	50	6	26°14'8.13S	29°29'3.85E	Farm Portion
101	MIDDELKRAAL	50	10	26°11'53.2S	29°27'54.04E	Farm Portion
102	MIDDELKRAAL	50	9	26°12'51.99S	29°27'48.05E	Farm Portion
103	ELANDSFONTEIN	75	12	26°14'17.62S	29°25'33.73E	Farm Portion
104	VLAKKUILEN	76	3	26°14'54.97S	29°27'52.06E	Farm Portion
105	LEGDAAR	78	17	26°17'28.92S	29°26'24.1E	Farm Portion
106	LEGDAAR	78	2	26°18'32.44S	29°26'3.79E	Farm Portion
107	LEGDAAR	78	16	26°17'17.54S	29°25'55.64E	Farm Portion
108	LEGDAAR	78	6	26°17'15.79S	29°25'18.41E	Farm Portion
109	HALFWONNEN	190	9	26°13'0.63S	29°31'41.61E	Farm Portion
110	LEGDAAR	78	12	26°18'35.15S	29°27'19.25E	Farm Portion
111	LEGDAAR	78	4	26°17'45.19S	29°27'7.28E	Farm Portion
112	HALFWONNEN	190	5	26°14'35.19S	29°32'9.73E	Farm Portion
113	HALFWONNEN	190	11	26°13'54.8S	29°32'41.77E	Farm Portion
114	SCHURVEKOP	227	11	26°17'59.64S	29°29'31.18E	Farm Portion
115	SCHURVEKOP	227	15	26°17'41.49S	29°28'31.1E	Farm Portion
116	SCHURVEKOP	227	28	26°16'11.18S	29°29'8.56E	Farm Portion
117	SCHURVEKOP	227	12	26°15'57.53S	29°30'42.3E	Farm Portion

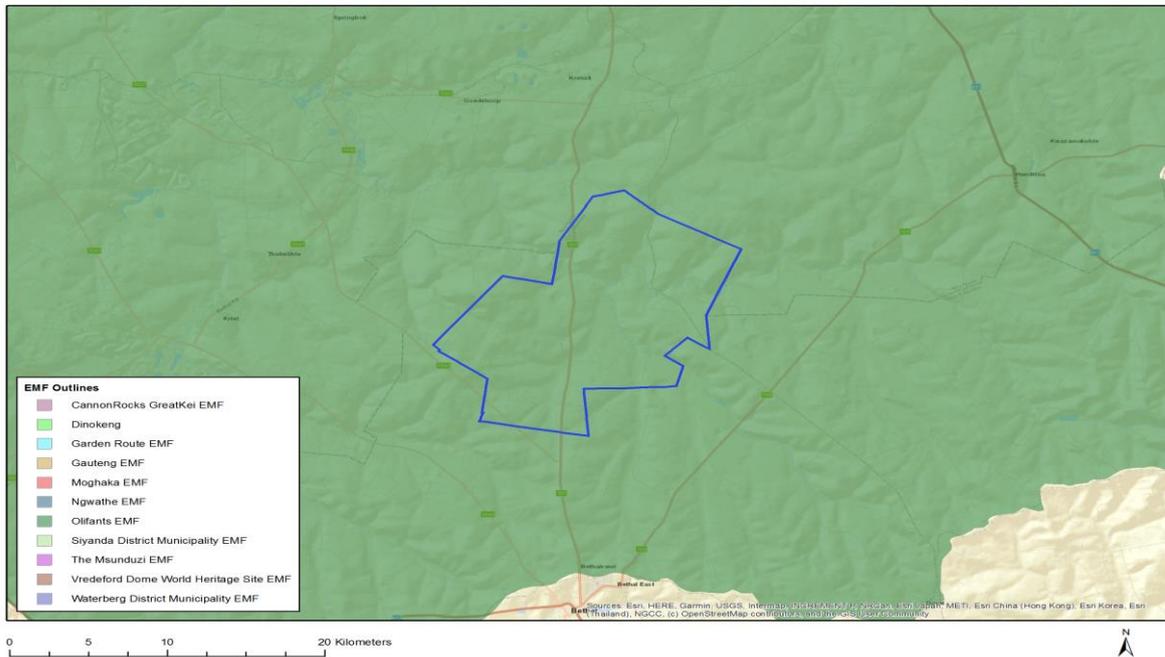
Development footprint¹ vertices:
No development footprint(s) specified.

Wind and Solar developments with an approved Environmental Authorisation or applications under consideration within 30 km of the proposed area

No	EIA Reference No	Classification	Status of application	Distance from proposed area (km)
1	14/12/16/3/3/2/759	Solar PV	Approved	28.9

¹ “development footprint”, means the area within the site on which the development will take place and includes all ancillary developments for example roads, power lines, boundary walls, paving etc. which require vegetation clearance or which will be disturbed and for which the application has been submitted.

Environmental Management Frameworks relevant to the application



Environmental Management Framework	LINK
Olifants EMF	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/EMF/Zone_46, 67, 78, 80, 92, 103, 122, 129.pdf

Environmental screening results and assessment outcomes

The following sections contain a summary of any development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions that apply to the proposed development site as well as the most environmental sensitive features on the site based on the site sensitivity screening results for the application classification that was selected. The application classification selected for this report is: Infrastructure|Localised infrastructure|Storage|Dangerous Goods|Hydrocarbon|Petroleum|Storage_Hydrocarbon - Petroleum.

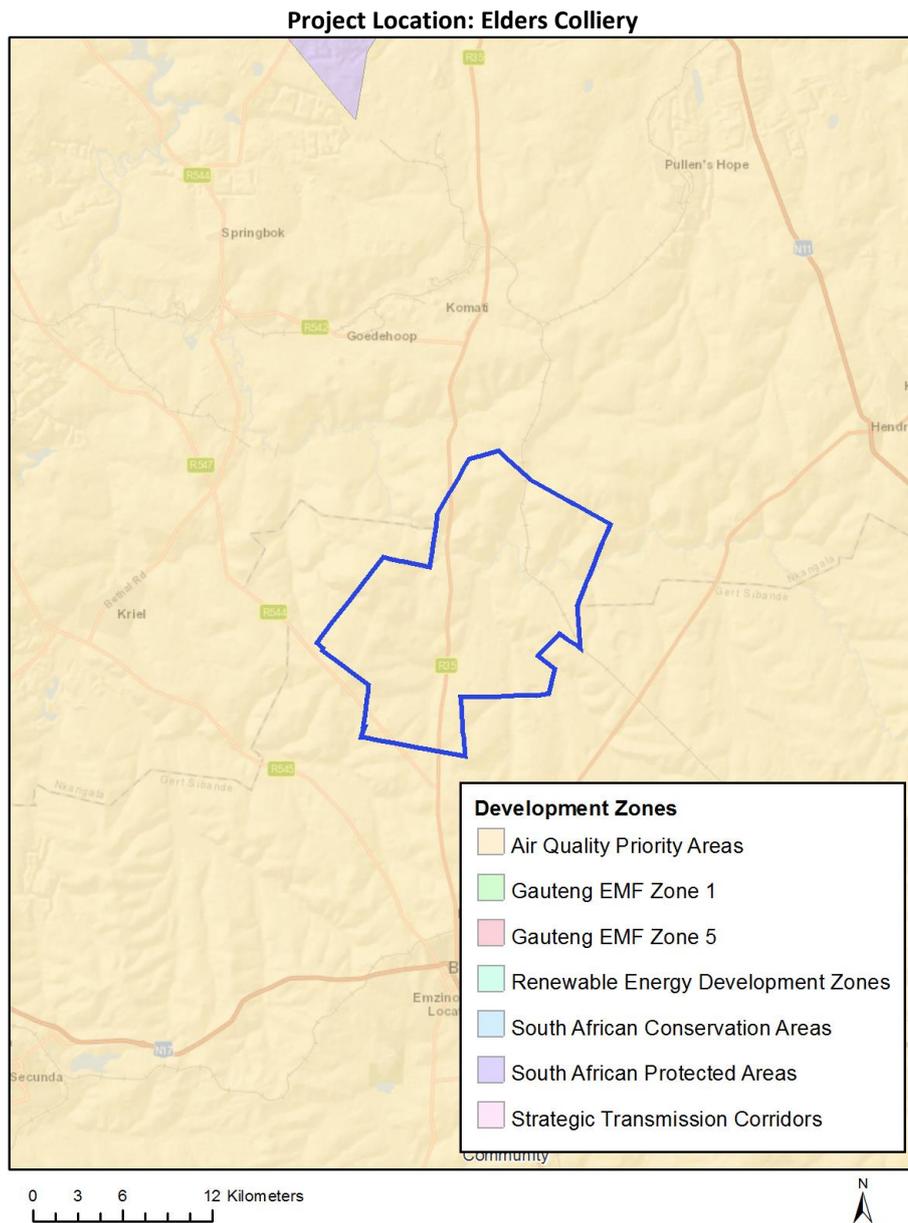
Relevant development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions

The following development incentives, restrictions, exclusions or prohibitions and their implications that apply to this site are indicated below.

Incentive, restriction or prohibition	Implication

tion	
Air Quality-Highveld Priority Area	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/DevelopmentZones/HIGHVELD_PRIORITY_AREA_AQMP.pdf

Map indicating proposed development footprint within applicable development incentive, restriction, exclusion or prohibition zones



Proposed Development Area Environmental Sensitivity

The following summary of the development site environmental sensitivities is identified. Only the highest environmental sensitivity is indicated. The footprint environmental sensitivities for the

proposed development footprint as identified, are indicative only and must be verified on site by a suitably qualified person before the specialist assessments identified below can be confirmed.

Theme	Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
Agriculture Theme		X		
Animal Species Theme		X		
Aquatic Biodiversity Theme	X			
Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme		X		
Civil Aviation Theme			X	
Defence Theme				X
Paleontology Theme	X			
Plant Species Theme			X	
Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme	X			

Specialist assessments identified

Based on the selected classification, and the environmental sensitivities of the proposed development footprint, the following list of specialist assessments have been identified for inclusion in the assessment report. It is the responsibility of the EAP to confirm this list and to motivate in the assessment report, the reason for not including any of the identified specialist study including the provision of photographic evidence of the site situation.

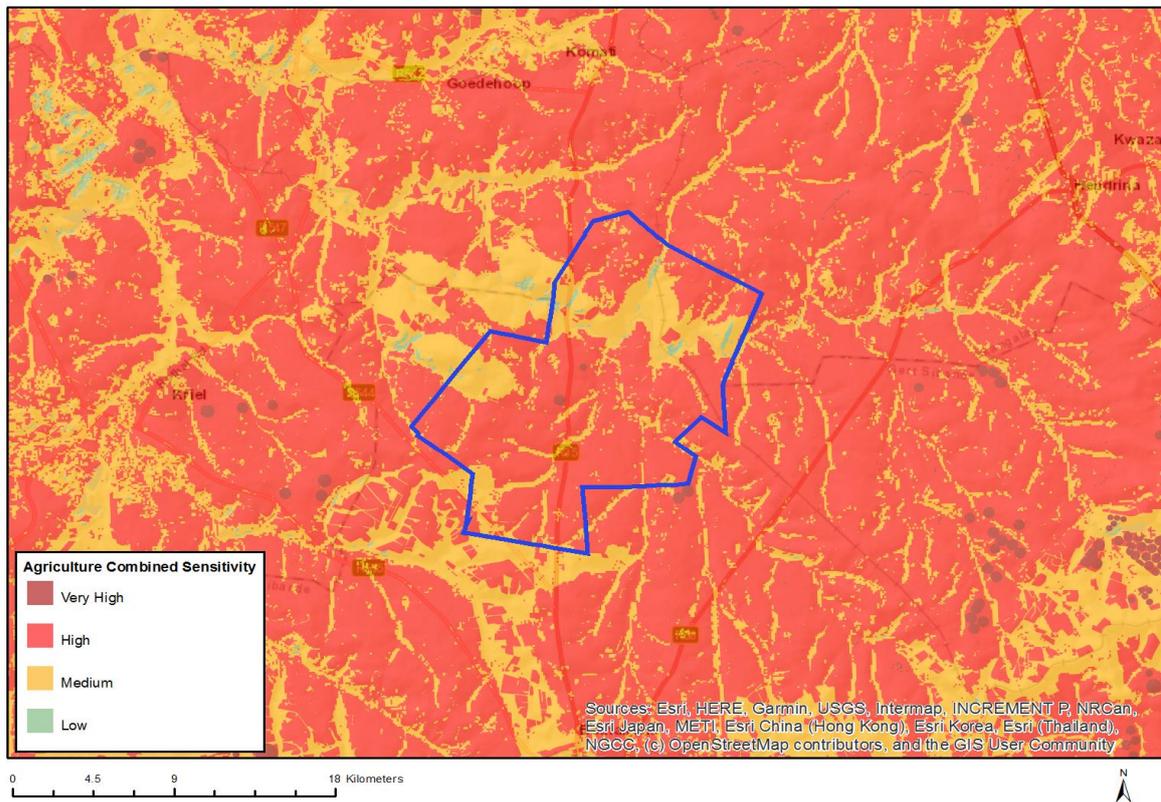
N o	Specialist assessment	Assessment Protocol
1	Agricultural Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Agriculture_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
2	Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
3	Palaeontology Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
4	Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Terrestrial_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf

5	Aquatic Biodiversity Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Aquatic_Biodiversity_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
6	Hydrology Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
7	Noise Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Noise_Impacts_Assessment_Protocol.pdf
8	Traffic Impact Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
9	Geotechnical Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
10	Socio-Economic Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_General_Requirement_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
11	Plant Species Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Plant_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf
12	Animal Species Assessment	https://screening.environment.gov.za/ScreeningDownloads/AssessmentProtocols/Gazetted_Animal_Species_Assessment_Protocols.pdf

Results of the environmental sensitivity of the proposed area.

The following section represents the results of the screening for environmental sensitivity of the proposed site for relevant environmental themes associated with the project classification. It is the duty of the EAP to ensure that the environmental themes provided by the screening tool are comprehensive and complete for the project. Refer to the disclaimer.

MAP OF RELATIVE AGRICULTURE THEME SENSITIVITY

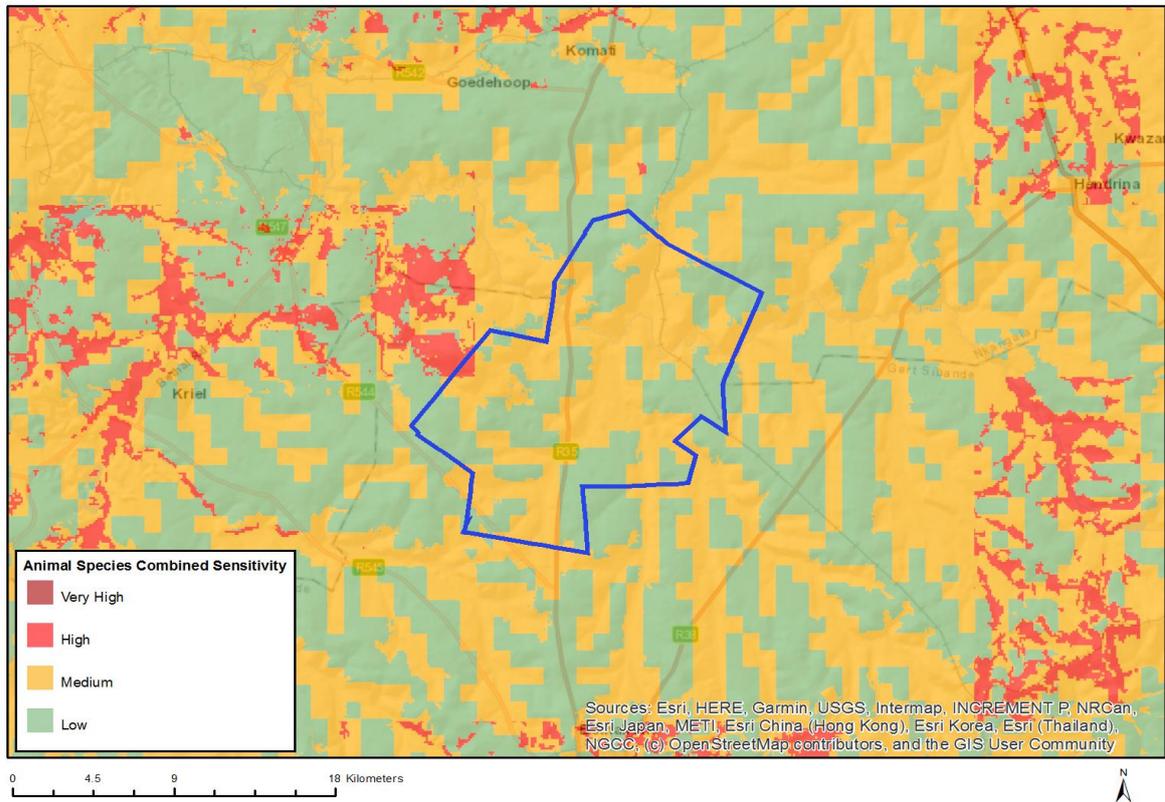


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate
High	Annual Crop Cultivation / Planted Pastures Rotation;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
High	Old Fields;Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate
High	Old Fields;Land capability;09. Moderate-High/10. Moderate-High
Low	Land capability;01. Very low/02. Very low/03. Low-Very low/04. Low-Very low/05. Low
Medium	Land capability;06. Low-Moderate/07. Low-Moderate/08. Moderate

MAP OF RELATIVE ANIMAL SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

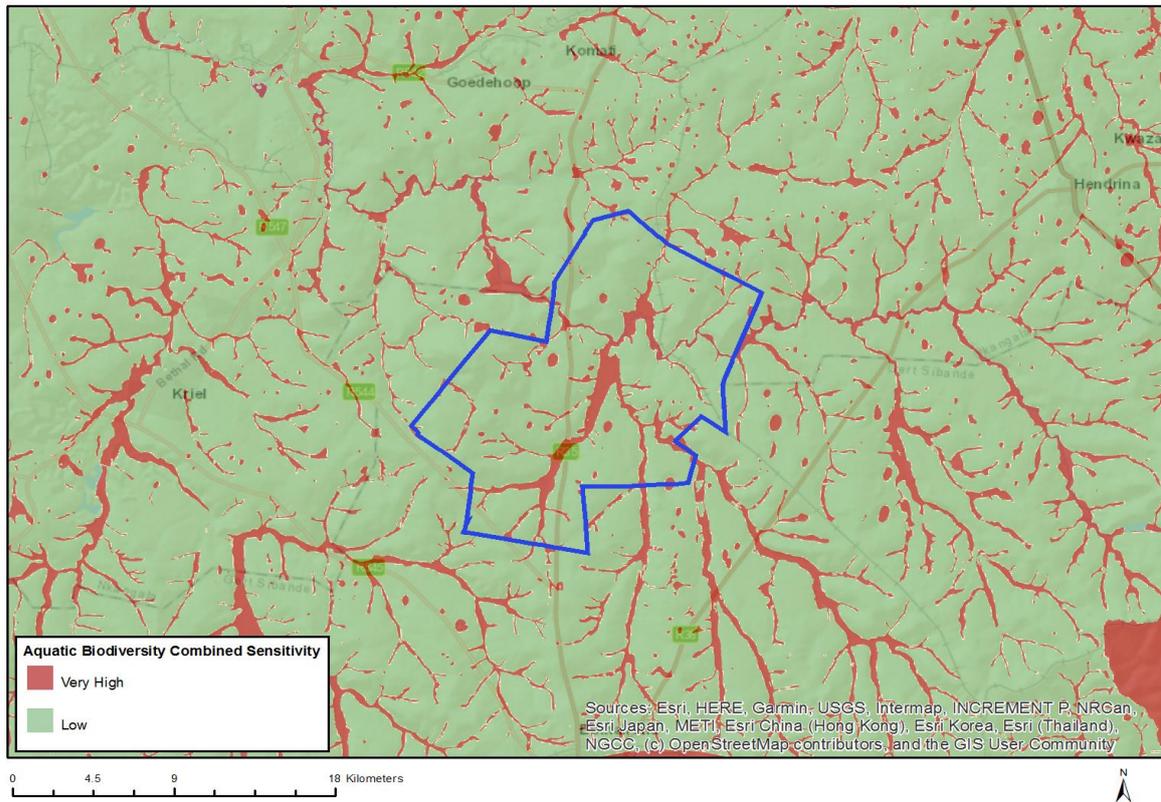


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius
High	Aves-Tyto capensis
Low	Low sensitivity
Medium	Mammalia-Ourebia ourebi ourebi
Medium	Mammalia-Hydrictis maculicollis
Medium	Aves-Tyto capensis
Medium	Aves-Sagittarius serpentarius

MAP OF RELATIVE AQUATIC BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY

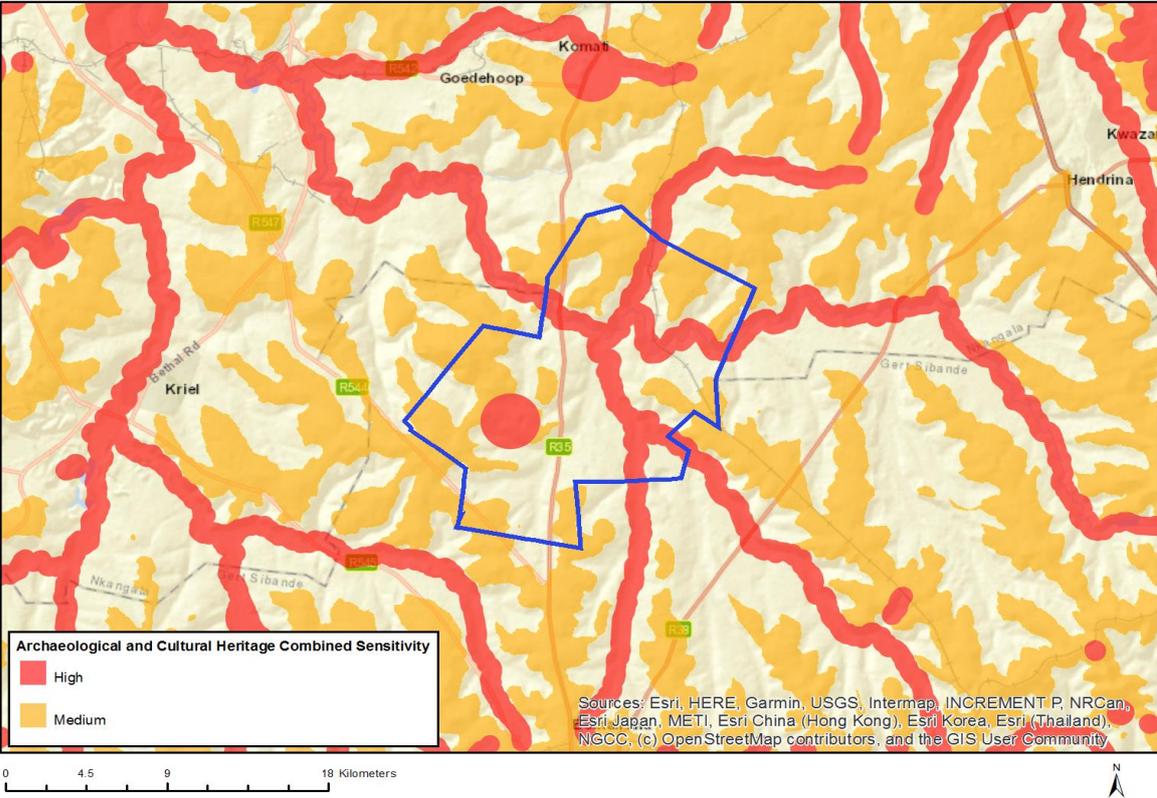


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Very High	Wetlands and Estuaries

MAP OF RELATIVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE THEME SENSITIVITY

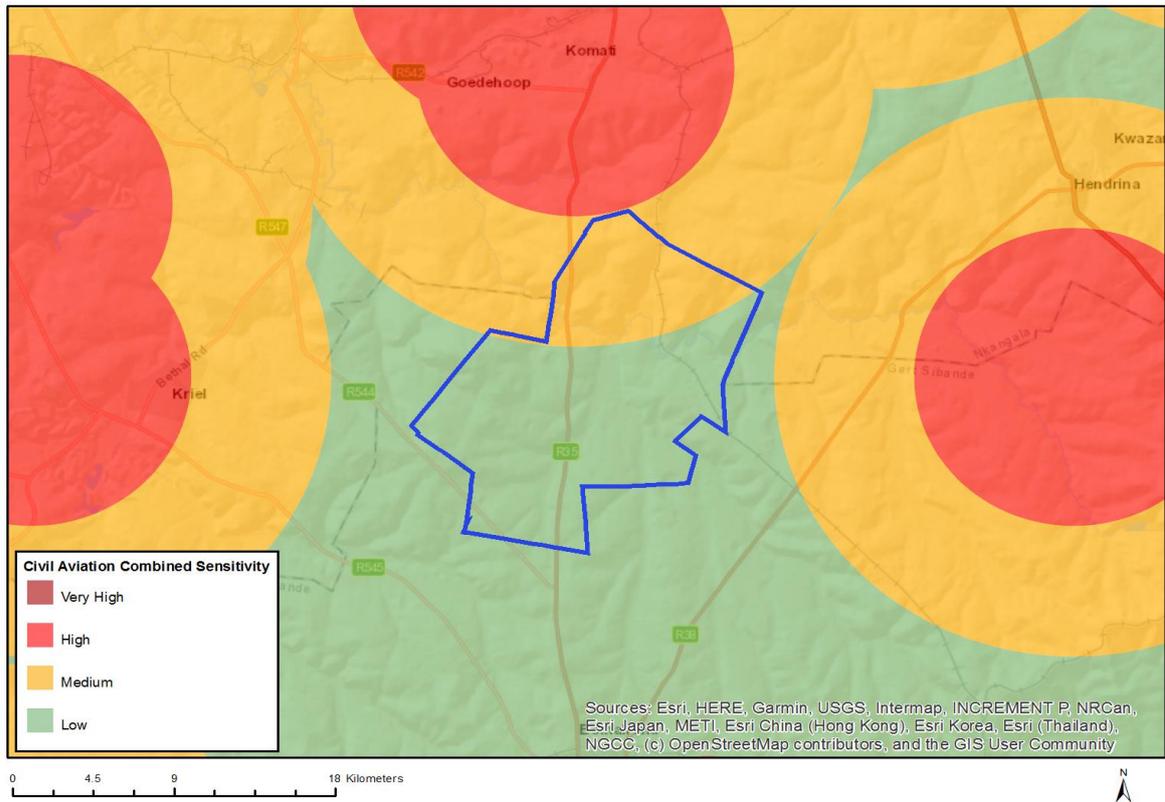


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
	X		

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
High	Within 500 m of an important river
High	Within 500 m of a heritage site
Medium	Mountain or ridge

MAP OF RELATIVE CIVIL AVIATION THEME SENSITIVITY

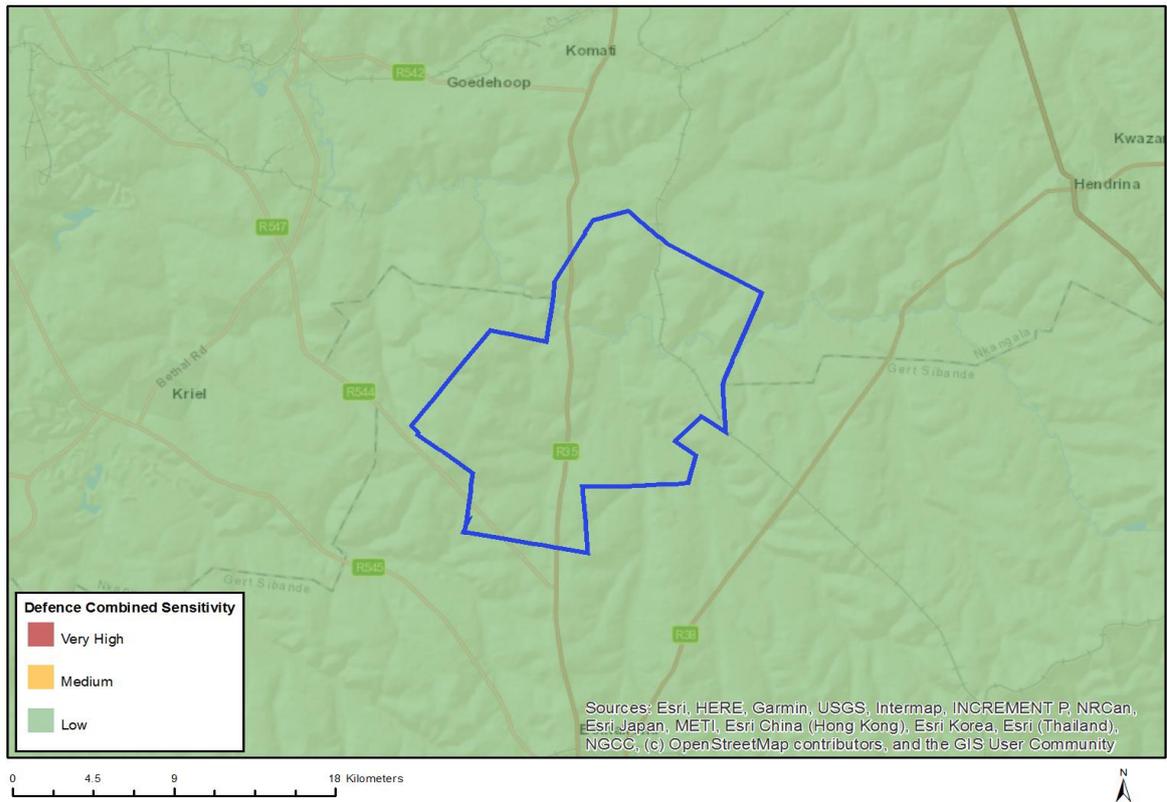


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity
Medium	Between 8 and 15 km of other civil aviation aerodrome

MAP OF RELATIVE DEFENCE THEME SENSITIVITY

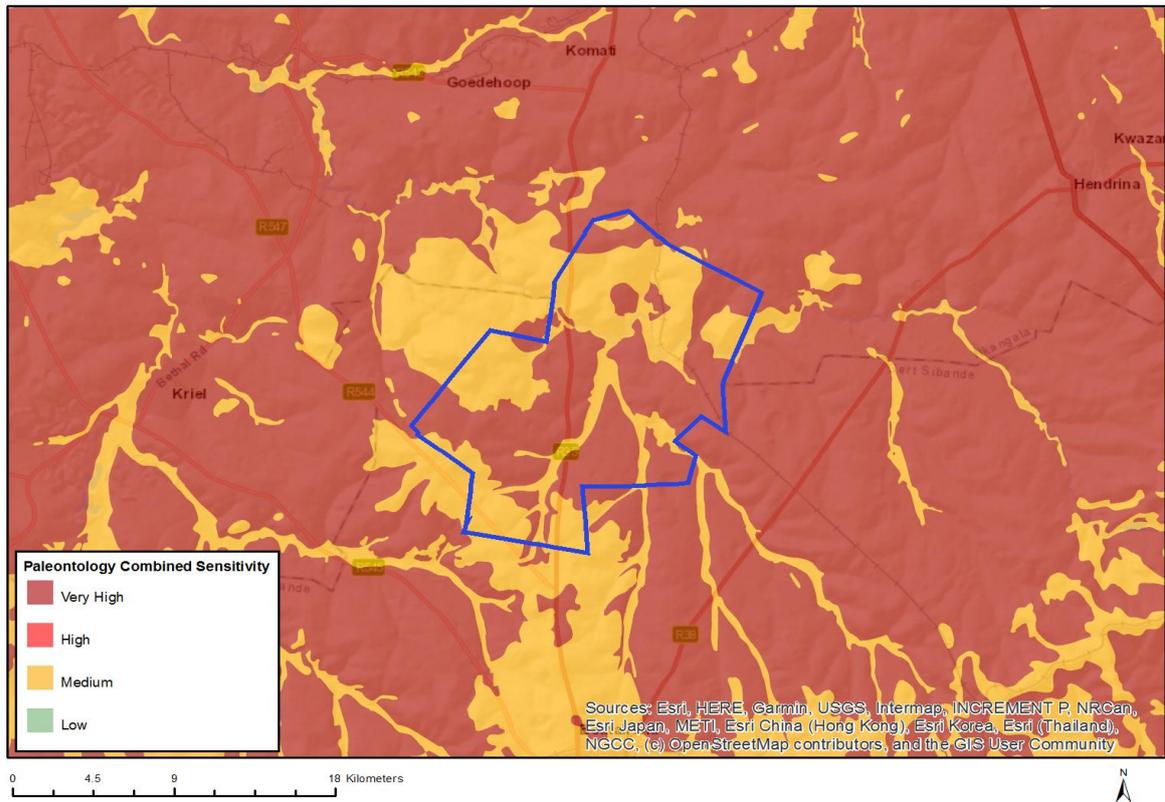


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
			X

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Low sensitivity

MAP OF RELATIVE PALEONTOLOGY THEME SENSITIVITY

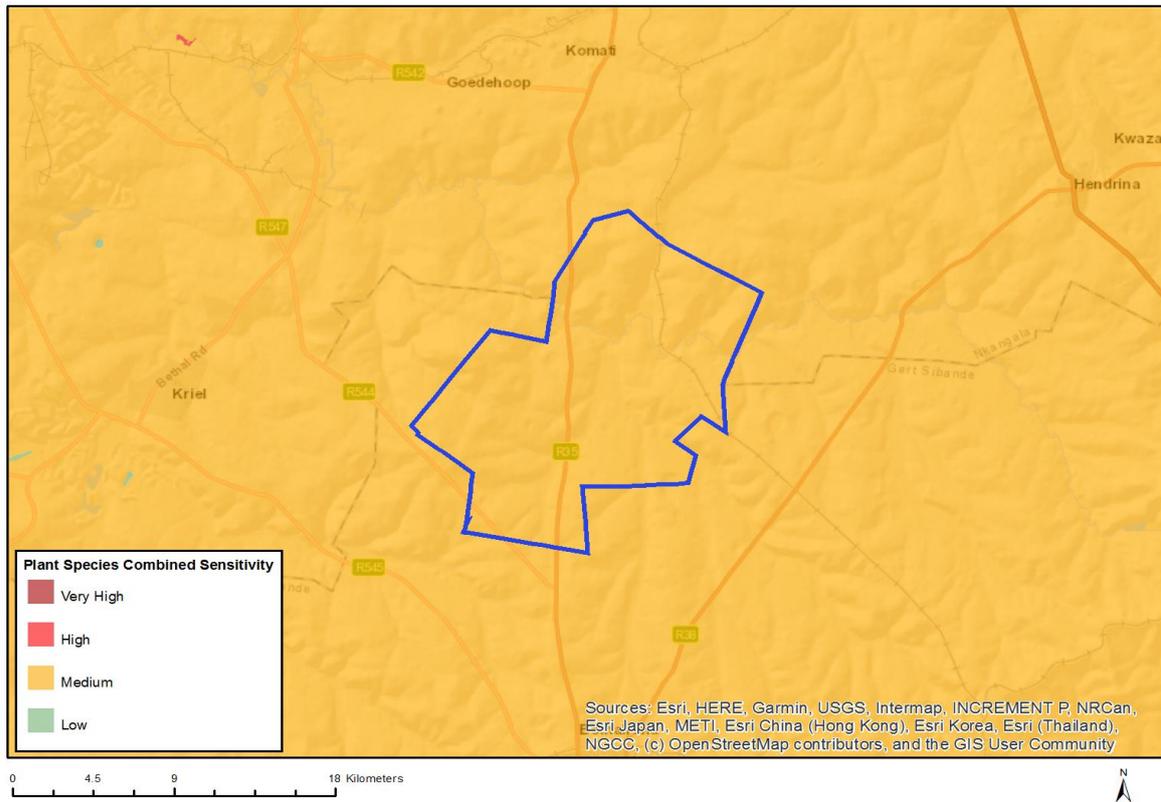


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Low	Features with a Low paleontological sensitivity
Medium	Features with a Medium paleontological sensitivity
Very High	Features with a Very High paleontological sensitivity

MAP OF RELATIVE PLANT SPECIES THEME SENSITIVITY

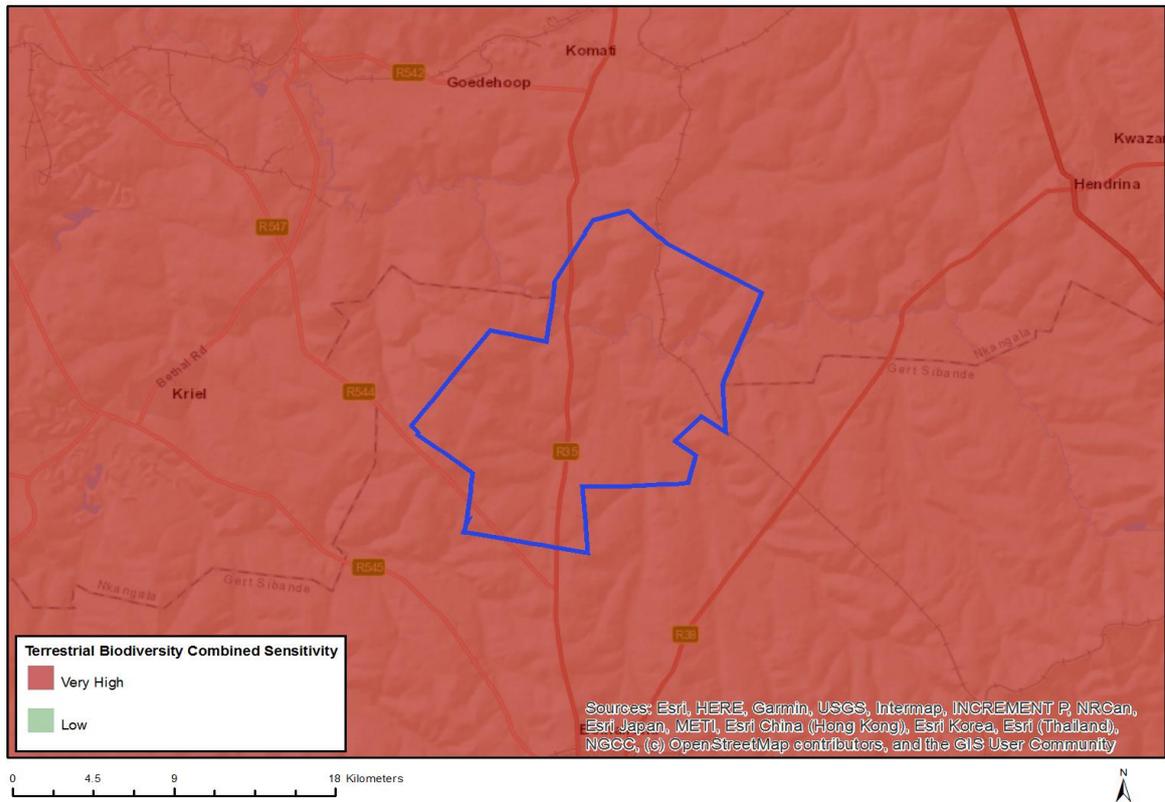


Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
		X	

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Medium	Sensitive species 455
Medium	Sensitive species 647
Medium	Pachycarpus suaveolens

MAP OF RELATIVE TERRESTRIAL BIODIVERSITY THEME SENSITIVITY



Very High sensitivity	High sensitivity	Medium sensitivity	Low sensitivity
X			

Sensitivity Features:

Sensitivity	Feature(s)
Very High	Critical Biodiversity Area 2
Very High	Critical Biodiversity Area 1
Very High	Ecological Support Area
Very High	Focus Areas for land-based protected areas expansion
Very High	Vulnerable ecosystem

Appendix C: CVs

Draft for Public Comment

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist



Profession	Environmental Scientist
Education	Certification in Project Management, 2016 BSoc Sc (Hons), Geography and Environmental Management, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Howard College, 2006 BSoc Sc, Geography and Environmental Management, University of KwaZulu-Natal, Howard College, 2005
Registrations/ Affiliations	EAP, EAPSA Member, IAIAAsa Member, SSAG Golden Key Honorary Society of South Africa
Awards	National Research Fund (NRF) Bursary to undertake Honors Research

Specialisation

Environmental social, impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental, social management plans/programmes, environmental due diligence auditing, project management, environmental, social management frameworks, bankable programme reports, environmental performance assessments, specialist coordination and stakeholder engagement.

Expertise

Natasha Anamuthoo has been involved in the field of environmental management for the past 14 years. Her expertise includes:

- environmental impact assessments and basic assessments for service stations, industrial, linear, energy, cement and mining related projects both in South Africa and Southern African countries such as the DRC and Sierra Leone;
- environmental, social impact assessment (ESIA) and environmental social management plan (ESMP) for financial institutions such as the International Finance Cooperation, World Bank and African Development Bank;
- development and implementation of stakeholder engagement processes;
- specialist team co-ordination and drafting Terms of Reference (ToR);
- conducting environmental control officer work environmental projects;
- due diligence reporting;
- project management;
- environmental control officer (ECO);
- environmental performance assessments;
- environmental social management framework for Southern African Groundwater Management Institute.

Employment

2010 – present	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Environmental Scientist, Johannesburg
2009 – 2010	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, Environmental Scientist, Durban
2007 – 2009	Kantey and Templer Consulting Engineers Pty (Ltd), Environmental Officer, Durban
2006 – 2006	WSP Pty (Ltd), Environmental Intern, Durban

Publications

Authored in 4 articles about environmental management.

Languages

English – read, write, speak (Excellent)
Afrikaans – read, write, speak (Fair)
Zulu – read, write, speak (Fair)

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Publications

1. Removing barriers to entry (2015)
2. Forging links within DRC's cement sector (2016)
3. Integrating environmental and social safeguards in regional power projects (2017)
4. Learning from progress in managing Africa's groundwater (2021)

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2020 – ongoing
 Client: Anglo American
 Name of Project: Elders Colliery
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment and Management Plan
 Job Title and Duties: Project Manager
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Zambia
 Project duration & year: 2020 - ongoing
 Client: Mopani
 Name of Project: Gap Analysis for Mopani Copper Mine
 Project Description: Project Manager
 Job Title and Duties: Gap analysis
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Zimbabwe
 Project duration & year: 2019
 Client: PLZ Lithium Mine
 Name of Project: Upgrade to the ESIA for Arcadia Lithium Mining Project
 Project Description: Project co-ordinator
 Job Title and Duties: Reporting
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Southern Africa
 Project duration & year: 2018 – 2019
 Client: Groundwater Management Institute
 Name of Project: Environmental and Social Safeguard Project
 Project Description: Environmental and Social Safeguard Specialist
 Job Title and Duties: Site work, reporting and advisor
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Guinea
 Project duration & year: 2018 – 2019
 Client: AngloGold Ashanti
 Name of Project: Environmental, Health, Social Impact Assessment
 Project Description: Undertake Baseline Studies
 Job Title and Duties: Project Manager
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2018
 Client: Sereti Coal
 Name of Project: Kriel Matla
 Project Description: Section 29
 Job Title and Duties: Project Manager
 Value of Project: n/a

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: Southern African
 Project duration & year: 2016-2017
 Client: South African Power Pool
 Name of Project: Environmental Social Management Framework
 Project Description: Environmental Social Management Framework
 Job Title and Duties: Project Coordinator
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2016-2017
 Client: Anglo American
 Name of Project: Landau EIA and EMP for the Power line
 Project Description: Undertake EIA and EMP
 Job Title and Duties: Project manager, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2012-2017
 Client: Anglo American
 Name of Project: Kriel Opencast EIA
 Project Description: Undertake EIA and EMP
 Job Title and Duties: Project manager, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2015 – current
 Client: Optimum Coal
 Name of Project: EIA Amendment for Optimum Coal
 Project Description: EIA Amendment to include a new portion of mining area
 Job Title and Duties: Project manager, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Democratic Republic of Congo
 Project duration & year: 2014 - current
 Client: TERRA
 Name of Project: Preliminary ESIA and ESMP for TERRA
 Project Description: Preliminary Environmental Social and Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co coordinator, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Democratic Republic of Congo
 Project duration & year: 2014 – 2016
 Client: ENRC
 Name of Project: ESIA for the Metalkol RTR Project
 Project Description: ESIA for the Metalkol RTR Project
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co-ordinator
 Value of Project: n/a

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: Democratic Republic of Congo
 Project duration & year: 2013 - 2015
 Client: Nymba
 Name of Project: ESIA and ESMP for NYA
 Project Description: Environmental Social and Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project manager and Co- coordinator and Reporting
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Democratic Republic of Congo
 Project duration & year: 2013- 2015
 Client: PPC Cement
 Name of Project: ESIA and ESMP for PPC , Barnet
 Project Description: Environmental Social and Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co coordinator, Reporting and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2011 - current
 Client: Anglo Platinum American
 Name of Project: MPM Tailings Retreatment Plant EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: Zambia
 Project duration & year: 2011 - 2013
 Client: Barrick Gold
 Name of Project: Lumwana Gold
 Project Description: Environmental, Social Impact Assessment (ESIA)
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: Completed and approved by the Limpopo Department of Economic Development and Environment and Tourism in 2012
 Client: Anglo Platinum American
 Name of Project: MPM Road Deviation
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: Completed and approved by the Department of Environmental Affairs in 2012
 Client: Samancor Chrome
 Name of Project: Tubaste Chrome
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location:	Democratic Republic of Congo
Project duration & year:	2010 - current
Client:	Teal
Name of Project:	Kalumines
Project Description:	Environmental, Social Impact Assessment (ESIA)
Job Title and Duties:	Project manager and Client Liaison
Value of Project:	n/a
Location:	South Africa
Project duration & year:	2010 - current
Client:	De Beers
Name of Project:	Venetia
Project Description:	Environmental, Social Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties:	Social engagement and EMP Research
Value of Project:	n/a
Location:	South Africa
Project duration & year:	2010-current
Client:	Anglo Thermal Coal
Name of Project:	Kriel Block F
Project Description:	Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties:	Reporting
Value of Project:	n/a
Location:	South Africa
Project duration & year:	Completed and approved by the Department of Environmental Affairs in 2010
Client:	Minmetals
Name of Project:	Naboom
Project Description:	Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties:	Reporting
Value of Project:	n/a
Location:	South Africa
Project duration & year:	2010
Client:	ABI
Name of Project:	ABI Tank EMP and Audit
Project Description:	EMP and Environmental Control Officer (ECO)
Job Title and Duties:	Reporting and ECO work
Value of Project:	n/a
Location:	South Africa
Project duration & year:	2010
Client:	Air Liquid
Name of Project:	Air Liquid 24G
Project Description:	24G application
Job Title and Duties:	Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project:	n/a

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2010
 Client: Shell
 Name of Project: Shell Phola EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2010
 Client: Sara Lee
 Name of Project: Sisonke Farms Market
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009-2010
 Client: Ethekwini Municipality
 Name of Project: Westville Triangle
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009-2010
 Client: Transnet
 Name of Project: Transnet EIA
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Shell
 Name of Project: Shell Ladysmith EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: NPC
 Name of Project: NPC EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
Project duration & year: 2009
Client: Illovo Sugar
Name of Project: Umfolozi Waste
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
Project duration & year: 2009
Client: Foskor
Name of Project: Foskor Dry Wall EIA
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
Project duration & year: 2009
Client: Sasol
Name of Project: Sasol Tongaat
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
Project duration & year: 2009
Client: Shell
Name of Project: Shell Newcastle
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
Project duration & year: 2009
Client: Shell
Name of Project: Shell Wavecrest
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Shu Powders
 Name of Project: Shu Powders EIA
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Prospector Motors
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Pomoroy Service Station
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2009
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Pomoroy Service Station
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Sasol
 Name of Project: Sasol Oogies
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Amalgamated Bulk
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Exxaro
 Name of Project: Exxaro Sands
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: NMR Consultants
 Name of Project: NMR Logistics
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Trimborm Agency
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Engen
 Name of Project: Stonehaven Garage
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: FNB
 Name of Project: FNB Underground Storage Tank
 Project Description: Basic Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2008
 Client: Total
 Name of Project: Waston Motors
 Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
 Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
 Value of Project: n/a

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental impact assessments, environmental management plans and public participation

Location: South Africa
Project duration & year: 2008
Client: Total
Name of Project: Total Empangeni
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
Project duration & year: 2008
Client: Total
Name of Project: Total Westville
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

Location: South Africa
Project duration & year: 2008
Client: Total
Name of Project: Total Merebank
Project Description: Environmental Impact Assessment
Job Title and Duties: Project Co- coordinator, Reporting, Public Participation and Client Liaison
Value of Project: n/a

Michelle Miles

Environmental Scientist



Profession	Environmental Science and Management
Education	B.Sc (Hons) Environmental Water Management, Rhodes University, 2013 B.Sc, Geography and Environmental Science, Rhodes University, 2014
Registrations/ Affiliations	Member, EAPASA, 2020/1057
Awards	None

Specialisation Environmental project management; environmental and social impact assessments, Environmental advisory, environmental construction management.

Expertise Michelle has 5 years' experience within the environmental science and management field. She has been involved in a various aspects of projects ranging from concept studies all the way through to environmental construction management. Michelle has experience in conducting environmental legal reviews as well as environmental permitting processes such as Environmental Impact Assessments and Basic Assessments.

Her experience include:

- Environmental authorisations such as Basic Assessments and Environmental Impact Assessments as well as other associated environmental permits
- Environmental Baseline Assessments
- Environmental design criteria as well as permitting strategies
- Construction environmental management plans
- Independent weekly audit report for construction
- Legislative reviews of various countries
- Geographical information systems (GIS) analyses
- Waste management plans
- Water monitoring sampling and analysis
- Environmental Compliance Auditing

Employment

2021 - present	SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd, environmental Scientist, Johannesburg
2016 - 2021	Hatch Africa (Pty) Ltd, Intermediate Environmental Advisor, Johannesburg

Publications None

Languages English – read, write, speak (excellent)
Afrikaans – read, speak (fair)

Michelle Miles

Environmental Scientist

Key Experience: Environmental permitting

Location: Welkom and Virginia, Free State Province, South Africa
Project duration & year: 3 years, 2017 - 2019
Client: Matjhabeng Local Municipality,
Name of Project: Nyakallong, Theronia and Virginia Waste Water Treatment Works Upgrade,
Project Description: This project was to upgrade three existing Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW), namely the Nyakallong, Theronia and Virginia WWTW, within the Free State.
 This involved conducting a Scoping and Environmental Impact Report (S&EIR) as well as the associated Environmental Management Plans. It was also identified that the three WWTWs did not have a Water Use Licence, thus resulting in the 3 WUL Application being required.
Job Title and Duties: Junior Environmental Consultant in compiling the S&EIR for all three WWTWs.
Value of Project: R 2.5 million in environmental fees

Location: North West, South Africa
Project duration & year: 6 months, 2020 - 2021
Client: Anglo American Platinum
Name of Project: Mortimer SO2 Abatement Project
Project Description: The consulting company was appointed to conduct a Feasibility and Revalidation Study for the Mortimer SO2 Abatement Project.
 Based on the Lessons learnt from a previous project (the Polokwane SO2 Abatement Project), a revalidation study was conducted to assess how the project may have changed from the Feasibility study conducted in 2018. In addition this, the lessons learnt were incorporated into the design and as well as incorporate lessons learnt for procurement, environmental, safety and construction management.
 As part of the lessons learnt, the design changed and it was identified that the existing Environmental Authorisation would expire prior to the commencement of the construction. Due to this, a Section 29 Amendment was conducted to extend the EA Validity.
Job Title and Duties: Environmental Assessment Practitioner and Environmental Project Manager
Value of Project: R500 000

Location: Richards Bay, KwaZulu Natal, South Africa
Project duration & year: 2 years, 2019 - 2020
Client: Nyanza Light Metals,
Name of Project: Nyanza TiO2 Pilot Plant,
Project Description: Arkein Capital Partners (Arkein), operating as Nyanza Light Metals (Nyanza), investigated the possibility of developing an industrial titanium dioxide (rutile) pigment production facility in the Richard's Bay Industrial Development Zone (IDZ), South Africa.
 To identify whether the project was viable on a commercial level, a pilot plant was developed. This pilot plant was also developed to identify the most effective and efficient process to follow.
 The TiO2 Pilot plant required an Environmental Impact Assessment process to be followed.
Job Title and Duties: Junior environmental advisor which included compiling the Scoping Report and Environmental Impact Report as well as conducted the Public Participation process.
Value of Project: R1.5 Million

Michelle Miles

Environmental Scientist

Location: Redford Road, Western Cape, South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2.5 Years, 2019 -2021
 Client: Western Cape Government: Road and Public Transport
 Name of Project: DR 1797 Road Upgrade Project
 Project Description: The DR 1797 Road was an existing gravel road which required upgrading to a surfaced road. The upgrade required some realignment to ensure a 60km/hr speed limit could be maintained. Due to the realignment some land along the DR 1797 Road required expropriation (with compensation). Due to this, a Basic Assessment was required as some of these areas were within a watercourse. The following environmental activities were conducted:

- A Pre-Application Process as well as the Public Participation Process.
- Development of a Public Participation Plan
- A Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme
- A General Authorisation

Job Title and Duties: Environmental Assessment Practitioner
 Value of Project: R500 000 in environmental fees

Location: Western Cape, South Africa
 Project duration & year: Two years, 2017-2018
 Client: Western Cape Government Roads
 Name of Project: Basic Assessment for the flood damage repairs to structures on the MR309 in Seweweekspoort Pass, Western Cape
 Project Description: A Basic Assessment and Water Use Licence process was conducted for the upgrade and repair of 30 stormwater management structures along the MR309 road within the Seweweekspoort in the Western Cape.
 Job Title and Duties: Environmental assistant of the Basic Assessment Process
 Value of Project: R250 000 in environmental fees

Location: Jericho Dam, Amsterdam, Mpumalanga Province, South Africa
 Project duration & year: One year, 2017-2018
 Client: Department of Water and Sanitation
 Name of Project: Jericho Dam Pump Station Refurbishment
 Project Description: Environmental permitting (Basic Assessment) for the construction of a new pump station to replace the existing pump station at the Jericho Dam which is a National Key Point.
 Job Title and Duties: Environmental Advisor and project manager responsible for conducting the Basic Assessment Process.
 Value of Project: R 216 000 in environmental fees

Key Experience Environmental Management and Advisory

Location: Polokwane, Limpopo Province, South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2017 – 2018
 Client: Anglo American Platinum
 Name of Project: SO₂ Abatement Plant at Polokwane Smelter
 Project Description: Environmental Control Officer for the construction phase of the SO₂ Abatement Plant. This required conducting weekly site audits for the duration of the construction (2.5 years).
 The SO₂ Abatement project was required for the Polokwane Smelter in order to assist the smelter in meeting the 2020 minimum emissions standards in terms of the National Air Quality Management Act.
 Job Title and Duties: Environmental Control Officer for the construction phase, tender evaluation of contractor's and Environmental Awareness training.
 Value of Project: R 2.2 million in environmental fees

Michelle Miles

Environmental Scientist

Location: Richards Bay, KwaZulu Natal, South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2018 - 2020
 Client: Rio Tinto
 Name of Project: Zulti South
 Project Description: The Zulti South Project was to develop a mining lease area. The two major components of the Project were (1) mining the lease area, and (2) constructing a services corridor including water supply, electrical supply and slurry pipeline between the Zulti South lease area and Richard Bay Mineral's plant about 40 kilometres south near the town of Richards Bay.
 The environmental component included:

- Compilation of the Construction EMPs
- Assisting with incorporating all legally approved permits into environmental management specifications in tender documentation
- Assisting with the establishment of environmental management criteria for tender adjudication
- Assisting with all environmental matters between the client and the engineering team

Job Title and Duties: Environmental Advisor
 Value of Project: Confidential

Location: Mpumalanga, South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2 Months, 2018
 Client: Keben and Associates
 Name of Project: African Renaissance LNG Pipeline Project,
 Project Description: Keben and Associates undertook various studies for the China Petroleum Pipeline Bureau for the development of a transboundary multipurpose pipeline. An environmental assessment up to a prefeasibility level for the Mozambique and South African portions of the development was conducted. The petroleum pipeline entered South Africa in Mpumalanga and extended to Springs in Gauteng.
 The client wanted to include a socio-economic review that considered inclusion of developed areas along the pipeline route to enable off-take locations.

Job Title and Duties: Environmental advisor
 Value of Project: R700 000 in environmental fees

Location: Secunda, Mpumalanga, South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2019, 6 Months
 Client: Sasol Technology Group,
 Name of Project: Coarse Ash Waste Disposal Project
 Project Description: Sasol identified that the currently Coarse Ash Dump would reach it's capacity, thus a project was conducted to identify the best option to expand the Coarse Ash Dump.
 The following environmental components for this project:

- An Environmental Design Criteria
- Two permitting strategies for the short term solution and the long term solution
- A site selection

Job Title and Duties: Environmental Project Lead
 Value of Project: R 200 000

Michelle Miles

Environmental Scientist

Location: Mpumalanga, South Africa
 Project duration & year: Two years, 2016-2017
 Client: Eskom
 Name of Project: Eskom Majuba Rail Project
 Project Description: Eskom constructed a Railway line to the Majuba Power Station. This project included but was not limited to ensuring that contractors complied with all relevant health and safety and environmental legislation, EMP requirements, Eskom procedures and protocols and the project schedule.
 This project also included environmental such as environmental application for borrow pit closures, developing and implementing the water sampling requirements for the project, ongoing awareness training and reporting incidents as well as water monitoring in line with the WUL.
 Job Title and Duties: Assistance with all environmental aspects as well as conducting water monitoring and reporting.
 Value of Project: R 2 million

Location: Northern KwaZulu Natal, South Africa
 Project duration & year: 6 months, 2020
 Client: Umkhanyakude District Municipality
 Name of Project: Wastewater Risk Abatement Plan
 Project Description: The Umkhanyakude District Municipality required various WWTW within Northern KwaZulu Natal to identify whether the existing WWTW were compliant with National Legislation and whether these WWTWs required upgrades in order to operate efficiently.
 Job Title and Duties: Environmental Advisor – Environmental reporting and risk assessment
 Value of Project: R500 000

Location: Mpumalanga, South Africa
 Project duration & year: 2017
 Client: Govan Mbeki Local Municipality (GMLM)
 Name of Project: Govan Mbeki Sanitation Studies project
 Project Description: The focus of this study was on the bulk sanitation infrastructure contained within the GMLM. By focusing on the bulk sanitation infrastructure and addressing the challenges, resulting in large improvements in service delivery based on the operating constraints within the GMLM.
 The environmental services provided were a sensitivity baseline assessment on six of the WWTW within the Govan Mbeki and well as permitting strategies for each WWTW
 Job Title and Duties: Environmental Assistant
 Value of Project: Confidential

Appendix D: DMRE Correspondence

To be included in the Final Scoping Report

Draft for Public Comment

Appendix E: Public Participation Process

Draft for Public Comment

Appendix E1: Background Information Document

Draft for Public Comment



19 May 2021
Dear Stakeholder

Background Information Document

Integrated environmental authorisation for Anglo American Inyosi Coal – Elders Colliery, Near Bethal in the Mpumalanga Province

DMRE Reference No: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (10117) EM

Purpose of this letter

This document serves to provide you with information on the Elders Colliery Project and includes:

- Project background and description;
- Details on the integrated environmental authorisation process;
- Contact details of the Environmental Authorisation Practitioner (EAP);
- Invitation to register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) for this project; and
- Availability of the Integrated Draft Scoping Report for comment.

We enclose a Registration and Comment Form which provides I&APs with an opportunity to comment on the proposed project as well as register as an I&AP for this project. In doing so, you will be kept informed of the authorisation process, project meetings and other documentation that will become available during the authorisation process.

The Elders Colliery is a proposed underground coal mine located approximately 25 km north of the town of Bethal, on the R35 provincial road in the Mpumalanga Province. Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) submitted an environmental authorisation application to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) (now known as the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) for the project on 16 July 2015 and subsequently a Scoping Report and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014. The EMPr was submitted for authority review on 25 January 2016.

AOPL submitted a section 11 application in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) to the DMR to transfer the Elders mining right from AOPL to Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). The mining right execution, Deed of Cession and EA (DMRE Reference Number: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (10117) EM) was issued on 29 July 2020.

A Water Use Licence Application (WULA) was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) (now known as the Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation (DHSWS)) on 2 December 2015 and approved on 13 April 2017. The WUL amendment was approved on 13 November 2017. One of the conditions of the WUL states: if the water use described in this licence is not exercised within 3 years of the date of the licence, the authorisation will be withdrawn. The extension was granted for an additional three

Partners R Armstrong, JS Bartels, CM Bauman, N Brien, JM Brown, LSE Coetsier, CD Dalglish, BM Engelsman, R Gardiner, M Hinsch, SG Jones, W Jordaan, WC Joughin, DA Kilian, F Lake, JA Lake, NG Macfarlane, V Maharaj, I Mahomed, HAC Meintjes, MJ Morris, DH Mossop, GP Nel, VS Reddy, S Reuther, PJ Shepherd, T Shepherd, MJ Sim, VM Simposya, JS Stiff, M van Huyssteen, AT van Zyl, MD Wanless, CJ Wessels, ML Wertz, A Wood

Directors AJ Barrett, CD Dalglish, WC Joughin, V Maharaj, VS Reddy, T Shepherd, AT van Zyl

Associate Partners PJ Aucamp, T Claassen, SA de Villiers, IT Doku, M du Toit, LM Linzer, JI Mainama, RD O'Brien, LC Shand

Consultants JR Dixon, PrEng, GC Howell, PrEng, PhD, WC Joughin, PrEng, MSc, PR Labrum, PrEng, LM Linzer, PrSci Nat, PhD, SA Lorentz, PhD, RRW McNeill, PrTech Eng, HAC Meintjes, PrEng, MSc, PN Rosewarne, PrSci Nat, MSc, PE Schmidt, B.Comm, DipAcc, CA(SA), AA Smithen, PrEng, TR Stacey, PrEng, DSc, PJ Tebrugge, PrSci Nat, MSc, HFJ Theart, PrSci Nat, PhD, DJ Venter, PrTech Eng

African Offices:

Cape Town +27 (0) 21 659 3060
Durban +27 (0) 31 279 1200
East London +27 (0) 43 748 6292
Johannesburg +27 (0) 11 441 1111
Pietermaritzburg +27 (0) 33 347 5069
Port Elizabeth +27 (0) 41 509 4800
Pretoria +27 (0) 12 361 9821
Accra +23 (3) 24 485 0928
Lubumbashi +243 (0) 81 999 9775

Group Offices:

Africa
Asia
Australia
Europe
North America
South America



years and it was noted that no further extension would be given should the mine not execute the water use license within the three year period (i.e. 13 April 2023).

Project description

The Elders Colliery proposed to develop a new box cut to access the coal resources. The No. 2 and No. 4 coal seams will be mined by means of bord and pillar underground mining methods, making use of continuous miners and shuttle cars. The average depth at Elders Colliery is 51 m for No. 4 seam and 60 m for No. 2 seam. The planned Life of Mine (LoM) is approximately 14 years. The coal from the No. 2 and No.4 seams will be transported by trucks along the existing R35 and R542 tar roads to various coal processing facilities, for processing.

AAIC is proposing changes to the 2016 project description which includes a change in mine plan, block plan and an additional transport method for mined coal.

The proposed changes to the project scope are as follows:

- Underground mining
- Mining No. 2 and 4 Seam by means of bord and pillar mining methods using continuous miners at a slower rate
- Changes to the mine plan and block plan including:
 - Smaller boxcut (5.0365ha);
 - Ventilation shaft outside boxcut (but adjacent);
 - Interim coal loading area (temporary loading periods);
 - Road layout change to accommodate trucks; and
 - 22 kV power line layout change.
- Loading from stockpile and trucking of ore to an existing processing facility; and
- Widening of the R35 at intersections

The coal coming from the underground workings will be loaded into bins as well as onto a Run of Min (RoM) stockpile. An area is designated for the coal loading area. Coal mined from underground will be stored in a dual steel bin from where it will be loaded onto trucks and hauled to an existing processing facility. Overflow from the bin will be loaded directly onto trucks and will thus be cleared from the emergency coal loading area within 24 hours. Refer to Figure 2 for the site layout map.

Project Location

The Elders Colliery Project will be located on the following farms:

Farm Name	Farm Portions
Elandsfontein 75 IS	Portion 3 & 10
Geluk 226 IS	Portion 1 & 2
Halfgewonnen 190 IS	Portion RE/2, RE/3, portion of portion 4, 12/3 and 13/3
Legdaar 78 IS	Portion 5/1, 6/1, 7/1, 16/5 and 17/5
Middelkraal 50 IS	Portion RE, RE/3, 5 and 6/3, 8/3
Schurvekop 227 IS	Portion RE/7, 12/5, 13/5, 14/6, 22/10, RE/26, 27/26 and 28/26
Vlakkuijen 76 IS	Portion RE

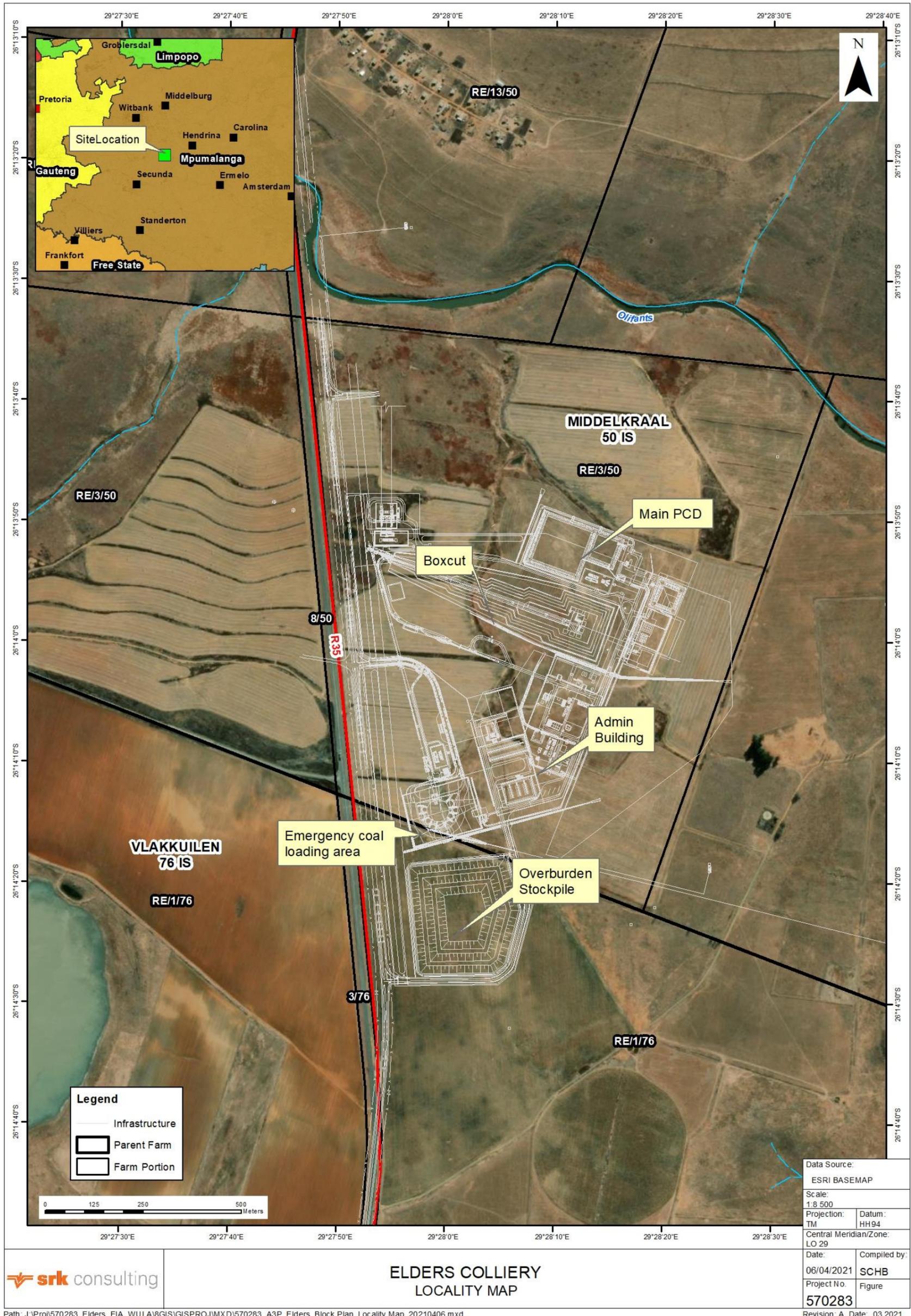


Figure 1: Site Layout Map

Legal requirements

Prior to AAIC commencing with the additional mining related activities, the following environmental authorisations and licences need to be undertaken in accordance with the relevant national legislation:

Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment Reporting

The proposed changes to the Elders Colliery project description, required a Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment Reporting (S&EIR) as well as a Regulation 31 Amendment in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulation. The proposed changes triggered the following NEMA EIA Regulation Listed Activities:

Table 1: Applicable legislation associated with the proposed changes

Name of activity	Listed activity triggered	Applicable legislation	Waste management authorisation
Change in mine plan		NEMA Section 31 application process - EMPr Amendment (Integrated into S&EIR process)	
Change in block plan layout		NEMA Section 31 application process – EMPr Amendment (Integrated into S&EIR process)	
Ventilation shaft (outside box cut)			
Hauling of coal with trucks via road			
Widening of the R35 for 2 intersections	X	NEMA Listing Notice 1(GNR 983): Activity 56 triggered	
Coal Loading Area	X	NEMA Listing Notice 1 (GNR 983): Activity 27; NEMA Listing Notice 2 (GNR 984): Activity 6 and 17; NEMA Listing Notice 3 (GNR 985): Activity 12 and 15	X (Category B Activity 10 and 11)

An Environmental Application Form was submitted for each of these process, however, based on discussions with the DMRE, it was requested that the Regulation 31 Amendment be integrated into the S&EIR process. Thus, an integrated S&EIR process is being conducted for the proposed changes.

Water Use Licence Application

A Water Use Licence Application (WULA) was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) on 2 December 2015 under the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA), and approved on 13 April 2017 (WUL No. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, File No. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). The WUL amendment was approved on 13 November 2017 under the same WUL No.)

Due to the changes in the mine plan, a new WULA is being applied for under the NWA, in respect of the following water uses that will be triggered by the proposed project:

- **Section 21 (c) and (i)** water uses associated with the construction of a coal loading area within a wetland
- **Section 21 (e)** water uses associated with engaging in a controlled activity for the irrigation of land with waste or water containing waste;
- **Section 21 (f)** water use associated with an increase in volume for the authorised discharge of treated mine water; and
- **Section 21 (g)** water uses associated with a new coal loading area and storage tank (CM tank), and increase in volume for the authorised pollution control dam and dust suppression.

The required authorisations processes will run concurrently and require the involvement of stakeholders. A public participation process will be undertaken in compliance with all relevant legislative requirements. The integrated authorisation process, timeframes and associated public participation are illustrated in Figure 2.

Independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner

AAIC appointed SRK Consulting (South Africa) (SRK) as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage and facilitate the integrated environmental authorisation, water use licence application and associated public participation process in accordance with NEMA and NWA.



Figure 2: Integrated Environmental Authorisation Process

How can you be involved?

You are receiving this letter as we currently have you registered in our stakeholder database as an interested and affected party (I&AP) for the Elders Colliery. If you wish to remain a registered I&AP and receive information with regards to the authorisation processes, you are invited to comment or raise any issue of concern relating to this project by completing the attached comment sheet form. Should you require more information on the proposed changes to the Elders Colliery project or the associated authorisation processes, please feel free to contact SRK at the details provided below.

I&APs are invited to register and comment on the Scoping Report that is available for public comment for a period of 30 calendar days from 19 May 2012 to 18 June 2021.

The Integrated Draft Scoping Report is available for public comment on the SRK website: <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-iaea> and at the following public places:

- Bethal Public Library
- Kriel Public Library
- Middelburg Public Library
- Vlakkuielen Community
- Middelkraal Community

Your comments and suggestions on any aspect of the proposed project, including the technical and stakeholder engagement processes, will help to focus the technical studies, and will ultimately assist the authorities in their decision-making process.

If your contact information has changed, or if you know of anyone who would like to be added as an I&AP, kindly send back the attached form, either via email, post, fax or telephonically to SRK, so that we can update your information.

In terms of the WULA process, I&APS are hereby notified that should you wish to submit written comments or objections in respect of the proposed project and associated water uses you have 60 days to do so. Please submit such comments/objections to SRK by 16 July 2021 at the details provided below.

Please contact the SRK Stakeholder Engagement Offices (details below) to register as an I&AP:

Ms Karabo Maruapula
Stakeholder Engagement Office
SRK Consulting, P. O. Box 55291, Northlands, 2116
Tel: (011) 441 1015
Fax: 086 230 1462
E-mail: KMaruapula@srk.co.za;


We look forward to your participation during the integrated environmental authorisation process.

Yours faithfully,

SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature

SRK Consulting
30231432783011
2020-9400-2208-ANAM-13/05/2021
This signature has been printed digitally. The Author has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist, Register EAP



19 May 2021
Mbambiqhaza Othandekayo

Idokhumenti Yolwazi Oluyisendlalelo

Ukugunyazwa kwendawo okudidiyelwe kwe-Anglo American Inyosi Coal – Elders Colliery, Eduze kwase-Bethal esiFundazweni saseMpumalanga

Inombolo Yereferensi ye-DMRE: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (10117) EM

Inhloso yale ncwadi

Inhloso yalo mbhalo ukukunikeza imininingwane nge-Elders Colliery Project futhi ibandakanya:

- Isendlalelo sephrojekthi nencazelo;
- Imininingwane ngenqubo edidiyelwe yokugunyazwa kwemvelo;
- Imininingwane yokuxhumana nesikhulu Sokugunyazwa Kwezemvelo (EAP);
- Isimemo sokubhalisa njengeNgxenye Enentshisekelo Naleyo Ethintekayo (I&AP) kule phrojekthi; kanye
- Nokutholakala kohlaka loMbiko Odidiyelwe ukuze kuphawulwe ngawo.

Sifaka Ifomu Lokubhalisa Nelokuphawula elinikeza ama-I&AP ithuba lokubeka imibono ngalo msebenzi ohlongozwayo kanye nelokubhalisa njenge-I&AP yale phrojekthi. Ngokwenza njalo, uzokwaziswa ngenqubo yokugunyazwa, imihlangano yephrojekthi namanye amadokhumenti azotholakala ngesikhathi senqubo yokugunyazwa.

I-Elders Colliery iyimayini yamalahle engaphansi komhlaba ehlongozwayo ezoba cishe endaweni engamakhilomitha angama-25 enyakatho nedolobha i-Bethal, emgwaqweni wesifundazwe ongu-R35 esiFundazweni saseMpumalanga. I-Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) yathumela isicelo sokugunyazwa kwezemvelo eMnyangweni Wezimbiwa Phansi eMpumalanga (i-DMR) (manje owaziwa ngoMnyango Wezimbiwa Phansi Nezamandla (i-DMRE) wale phrojekthi mhla ziyi-16 kuJulayi 2015 futhi kamuva umbiko Wesikophu kanye noHlelo Lokulawulwa Kwezemvelo (EMPr) kwaletwa ngokuhambisana noMthetho Kazwelonke Wokuphathwa Kwezemvelo (uMthetho onguNo 107 we-1998) (i-NEMA) Imithethonqubo Yokuhlolwa Komthelela Kwezemvelo (i-EIA) wezi-2014. I-EMPr yalethwa ukuba ibukezwe yiziphathimandla ngomhlaka 25 kuJanuwari 2016.

I-AOPL yathumela isicelo sesigaba 11 ngokoMthetho Wezokumbiwa Phansi kanye nokuthuthukiswa Kwezinsiza Zephethroliyam (uMthetho inguNo. 28 wezi-2002) (i-MPRDA) ku-DMR ukudlulisa ilungelo lezimayini le-Elders lisuka ku-AOPL liya e-Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). Ukuqhutshwa kwelungelo lezimayini, i-Deed of Cession ne-EA (Inombolo yereferensi ye-DMRE: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 / (10117) EM) yakhishwa ngomhlaka 29 Julayi 2020.

Partners R Armstrong, JS Bartels, CM Bauman, N Brien, JM Brown, LSE Coetser, CD Dalglish, BM Engelsman, R Gardiner, M Hinsch, SG Jones, W Jordaan, WC Joughin, DA Kilian, F Lake, JA Lake, NG Macfarlane, V Maharaj, I Mahomed, HAC Meintjes, MJ Morris, DH Mossop, GP Nel, VS Reddy, S Reuther, PJ Shepherd, T Shepherd, MJ Sim, VM Simposya, JS Stiff, M van Huyssteen, AT van Zyl, MD Wanless, CJ Wessels, ML Wertz, A Wood

Directors AJ Barrett, CD Dalglish, WC Joughin, V Maharaj, VS Reddy, T Shepherd, AT van Zyl

Associate Partners PJ Aucamp, T Claassen, SA de Villiers, IT Doku, M du Toit, LM Linzer, JI Mainama, RD O'Brien, LC Shand

Consultants JR Dixon, PrEng, GC Howell, PrEng, PhD, WC Joughin, PrEng, MSc, PR Labrum, PrEng, LM Linzer, PrSci Nat, PhD, SA Lorentz, PhD, RRW McNeill, PrTech Eng, HAC Meintjes, PrEng, MSc, PN Rosewarne, PrSci Nat, MSc, PE Schmidt, B.Comm, DipAcc, CA(SA), AA Smithen, PrEng, TR Stacey, PrEng, DSc, PJ Tebrugge, PrSci Nat, MSc, HFJ Theart, PrSci Nat, PhD, DJ Venter, PrTech Eng

SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Reg No 1995.012890.07

African Offices:

Cape Town +27 (0) 21 659 3060
Durban +27 (0) 31 279 1200
East London +27 (0) 43 748 6292
Johannesburg +27 (0) 11 441 1111
Pietermaritzburg +27 (0) 33 347 5069
Port Elizabeth +27 (0) 41 509 4800
Pretoria +27 (0) 12 361 9821
Accra +23 (3) 24 485 0928
Lubumbashi +243 (0) 81 999 9775

Group Offices:

Africa
Asia
Australia
Europe
North America
South America



Isicelo selayisense yokusetshenziswa kwamanzi (i-WULA) safakwa eMnyangweni Wezamanzi Nokuthuthwa Kwendle (i-DWS) (manje osezaziwa njengoMnyango Wezokuhlaliswa Kwabantu, Ezamanzi Nokuthuthwa Kwendle (i-DHSWS)) ngomhlaka 2 kuDisemba 2015 samukelwa ngomhlaka 13 ku-Ephreli 2017. Isichibiyelo se-WUL semukelwa ngomhlaka 13 kuNovemba 2017. Omunye wemibandela ye-WUL uthi: uma ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuchazwe kule layisense kungasetshenziswanga eminyakeni emithathu kusukela osukwini lweleyisense, ukugunyazwa kuzohoxiswa. Ukunwetshwa kwanikezwa iminyaka emithathu eyengeziwe futhi kwaphawulwa ukuthi ngeke kusaba khona okunye ukwelulwa kwesikhathi uma imayini ingasebenzisi ilayisense yokusetshenziswa kwamanzi esikhathini esiyiminyaka emithathu (isib. 13 ku-Ephreli 2023).

Incazelo Yephrojekthi

I-Elders Colliery ihlongoze ukusika ibhokisi elisha ukuze ifinyelele emalahleni. Imizila onguNombolo 2 no-4 izombiwa ngokusebenzisa izindlela zokumba ngaphansi komhlaba ezibizwa nge-bord and pillar, kusetshenziswa abavukuzi abaqhubekayo nezimoto ezingama-shuttle. Isilinganiso sokujula e-Elders Colliery singama-51 m kumzila onguNombolo 4 kanye nama-60 m kumzila onguNombolo 2. Le mayini ihlelwe ukuhlala isikhathi (LoM) seminyaka cishe eyi-14. Amalahle aqhamuka emizileni enguNombolo 2 noNombolo 4 azothuthwa ngamaloli emigwaqweni yetiyela ekhona engu-R35 no-R542 athunyelwe ezindaweni ezahlukahlukene ezilungisa amalahle, ukuze alungiswe.

I-AAIC ihlongoza izinguquko encazelweni yephrojekthi yangowezi-2016 okubandakanya ushintsho kuhlaka lwemayini, uhlelo lwebhuloki kanye nezindlela ezengeziwe zokuthuthwa kwamalahle emayini.

Izinguquko ezihlongozwayo kule phrojekthi yonkana zimi kanje:

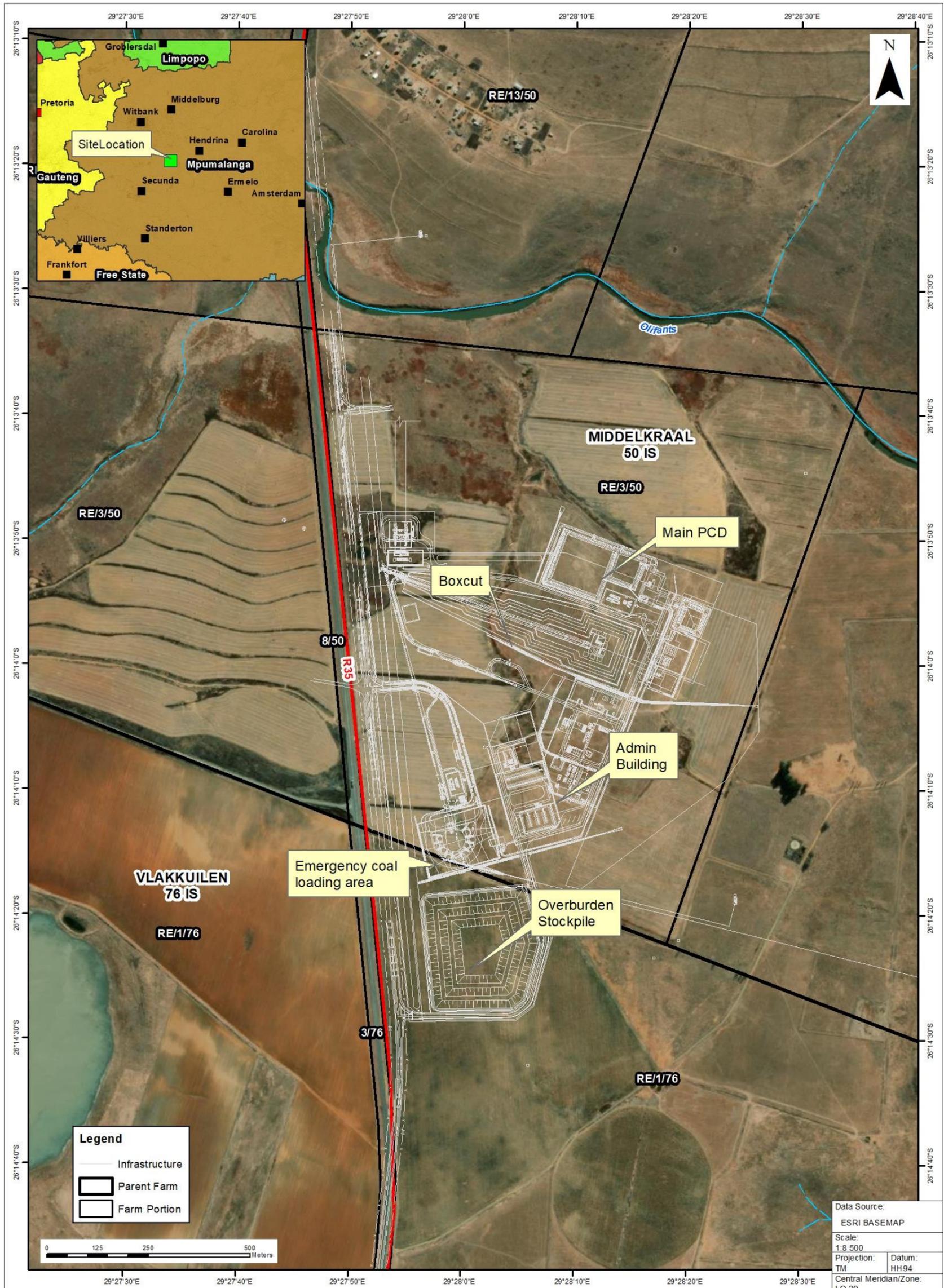
- Ukumba ngaphansi komhlaba
- Imizila yasemayini enguNombolo 2 no-4 esebenzisa izindlela zezimayini ezibizwa nge-bord and pillar kusetshenziswa abavukuzi abaqhubekayo ngesilinganiso esiphansi
- Izinguquko ohlelweni lohloka lwemayini nohlelo lwebhuloki kubandakanya:
 - I-boxcut encanyana (5.0365ha);
 - Umgodi ongenisa umoya ngaphandle kwe-boxcut (kodwa obhekene nawo);
 - Indawo yesikhashana yokulayisha amalahle (izikhathi zokulayisha zesikhashana);
 - Ukushintshwa kwendlela yokuma komgwaqo ukuze kubhekelelwe amaloli; kanye
 - Noguquko kulayini kagesi oyi-22 kV.
- Ukulayisha kusuka esitokisini nasekuthuthweni kwensimbi iya esikhungweni esivele sisebenza; kanye
- Nokunwetshwa kuka-R35 ezimpambanweni zomgwaqo

Amalahle aqhamuka ngaphansi komhlaba azolayishwa emigqonyeni kanye nasethunjini le-Run of Min (RoM). Indawo iqokwe njengendawo yokulayisha amalahle. Amalahle ambiwe ngaphansi komhlaba azogcinwa emigqonyeni wensimbi ombaxambili lapho ezobe eselayishwa khona emalolini bese eyiswa endaweni evele isetshenziswayo. Okuchitheke emigqonyeni kuzolayishwa ngqo emalolini futhi ngaleyo ndlela kuzosuswa endaweni yesimo esiphuthumayo yokulayisha amalahle kungakapheli amahora angama-24. Bheka Umdwebo 2 ukuze ubone ibalazwe lokuma kwendawo.

Indawo Yephrojekthi

I-Elders Colliery Project izotholakala emapulazini alandelayo:

Igama Lepulazi	Izingxenye Zamapulazi
Elandsfontein 75 IS	Portion 3 & 10
Geluk 226 IS	Portion 1 & 2
Halfgewonnen 190 IS	Portion RE/2, RE/3, portion of portion 4, 12/3 and 13/3
Legdaar 78 IS	Portion 5/1, 6/1, 7/1, 16/5 and 17/5
Middelkraal 50 IS	Portion RE, RE/3, 5 and 6/3, 8/3
Schurvekop 227 IS	Portion RE/7, 12/5, 13/5, 14/6, 22/10, RE/26, 27/26 and 28/26
Vlakkuijen 76 IS	Portion RE



**ELDERS COLLIERY
LOCALITY MAP**

Path: J:\Proj\570283_Elders_EIA_WULA\GIS\PROJ\MXD\570283_A3P_Elders_Block Plan_Locality Map_20210406.mxd

Data Source:	
ESRI BASEMAP	
Scale: 1:8 500	
Projection: TM	Datum: HH94
Central Meridian/Zone: LO 29	
Date: 06/04/2021	Compiled by: SCHB
Project No. 570283	Figure
Revision: A Date: 03 2021	

Umfanekiso 1: Site Layout Map

Izidingo zomthetho

Ngaphambi kokuthi i-AAIC iqale ngemisebenzi eyengeziwe ephathelene nezokuvukuza emayini, izigunyazo ngokwezemvelo namalayisense okulandelayo kumele kwenziwe ngokulandela umthetho kazwelonke ofanele:

Ukubika Ngesikophu Nomthelela Wokuhlolwa Endaweni

Izinguquko ezihlongozwayo encazelweni yephrojekthi ye-Elders Colliery, zazidinga Umbiko Wesikophu Ngokuhlolwa Kwendawo (S&EIR) kanye nokuchitshiyelwa komthethonqubo 31 ngokoMthethonqubo we-NEMA EIA. Izinguquko ezihlongozwayo ziholele kule Misebenzi Esohlwini lwe-NEMA EIA:

Ithebula 1: Umthetho osebenzayo ohlotshaniswa nezinguquko ezihlongozwayo

Igama lomsebenzi	Umsebenzi osohlwini othintekile	Umthetho osebenzayo	Isigunyazo Sokuphathwa Kwemfucuzo
Ushintsho kuhlaka lwemayini		Inqubo yesigaba 31 se-NEMA – Ukuchitshiyelwa kwe-EMPr (kudidiyelwe kunqubo ye-S&EIR)	
Ushintsho kuhlaka lohlelo lwebhuloki		Inqubo yesigaba 31 se-NEMA – Ukuchitshiyelwa kwe-EMPr (kudidiyelwe kunqubo ye-S&EIR)	
Umgodi wokungenisa umoya i-(outside box cut)			
Ukudonswa kwamalahle ngamaloli kusetshenziswa umgwaqo			
Ukunwetshwa kuka-R35 ezimpambanamgwaqo ezimbili	X	Isaziso 1 kuhlu lwe-NEMA (GNR 983): Kuthintekile Umsebenzi 56	
Indawo Lokulayisha Amalahle	X	Isaziso 1 kuhlu lwe-NEMA (GNR 983): Umsebenzi 27; Isaziso 2 kuhlu lwe-NEMA (GNR 984): Umsebenzi 6 no-17; Isaziso 3 kuhlu lwe-NEMA (GNR 985): Umsebenzi 12 no-15	X (Isigaba B Umsebenzi 10 no-11)

Ifomu Lokufaka Isicelo Sezemvelo lahanjiselwa inqubo ngayinye kulezi, kepha, ngokususelwa ezingxoxweni ne-DMRE, kwacelwa ukuthi Ukuchitshiyelwa koMthethonqubo 31 kuhlangukane nenqubo ye-S&EIR. Ngakho-ke, kwenziwa inqubo edidiyelwe ye-S&EIR yezinguquko ezihlongozwayo.

Isicelo selayisense yokusetshenziswa Kwamanzi

Isicelo selayisense yokusetshenziswa kwamanzi (WULA) sahanjiswa eMnyangweni Wezamanzi Nokuthuthwa Kwendle (DWS) mhla zimbili kuDisemba 2015 ngaphansi koMthetho Kazwelonke Wamanzi (Umthetho onguNo. 36 we-1998) (NWA), futhi savunywa ngomhlaka 13 ku-Ephreli 2017 (i-WUL enguNo. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, Ifayela elinguNo. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). Ukuchitshiyelwa kwe-WUL kwamukelwa ngomhlaka 13 kuNovemba 2017 ngaphansi kweNombolo ye-WUL efanayo.)

Ngenxa yezinguquko kuhlaka lwemayini, kufakwa isicelo se-WULA esisha ngaphansi kwe-NWA, maqondana nokusetshenziswa kwamanzi okulandelayo okuzobangelwa yiphrojekthi ehlongozwayo.

- **Isigaba 21 (c)** kanye **(i)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhambisana nokwakiwa kwendawo yokulayisha amalahle ngaphakathi endaweni eyixhaphozi
- **Isigaba 21 (e)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhlobene nokuzibandakanya emsebenzini olawulwayo wokuniselwa komhlaba ngodoti noma ngamanzi aqukethe udoti;
- **Isigaba 21 (f)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi ngomthamo owengeziwe ukuze kudedelwe ngemvume amanzi asemayini ahlanziwe; kanye
- **NeSigaba 21 (g)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhlobene nendawo entsha yokulayisha amalahle kanye nethangi lokulondoloza (ithangi le-CM), bese kwenyuswa umthamo wedamu eligunyaziwe lokulawula ukungcola nokucindezelwa kothuli.

Izinqubo ezidingekayo zokugunyazwa zizosebenza ngasikhathi sinye futhi zidinga ukubandakanyeka kwababambiqhaza. Inqubo yokuzibandakanya komphakathi izokwenziwa ngokuhambisana nazo zonke izidingo zomthetho ezifanele. Inqubo edidiyelwe yokugunyazwa, izikhathi ezibekiwe kanye nokuzibandakanya komphakathi okuhlobene nako kukhonjisiwe kuMfanekiso 2.

Umphathi Ozimele Wokuhlolwa Kwendawo

I-AAIC iqoke i-SRK Consulting (South Africa) (i-SRK) njengomphathi Ozimele Wokuhlolwa Kwendawo (i-EAP) ukuphatha nokuqhuba inqubo edidiyelwe yokugunyazwa kwezemvelo, isicelo selayisense yokusetshenziswa kwamanzi kanye nenqubo ehlobene nokubandakanywa komphakathi ngokuhambisana ne-NEMA ne-NWA.



Umfanekiso 2: Inqubo Edidiyelwe Yokugunyazwa Kwendawo

Ungazibandakanya kanjani?

Uthola le ncwadi ngoba ubhalise ku-database yethu yababambiqhaza njengengxenyane enentshisekelo nethintekayo (I&AP) ye-Elders Colliery. Uma ufisa ukuhlala uyi-I&AP ebhalisiwe futhi uthole ulwazi maqondana nezingqubo zokugunyazwa, uyamenywa ukuba uphawule noma uphakamise noma yikuphi ukukhathazeka onako mayelana nale phrojekthi ngokugcwalisa ifomu kuleli pheshana eliphanyekiwe. Uma kwenzeka udinga ulwazi olwengeziwe mayelana nezinguquko ezihlongozwayo kuphrojekthi ye-Elders Colliery noma ngezingqubo ezihambisana nokugunyazwa, sicela ungathandabuzi ukuxhumana nabakwa-SRK ngale mininingwane ehlinzekwe ngezansi.

Ama-I&AP ayamenywa ukuthi abhalise futhi aphawule ngombiko weSikophu otholakalayo ukuze umphakathi uphawule ngawo isikhathi esiyizinsuku ezingama-30 zekhalenda kusukela mhla zi-19 kuMeyi 2021 kuya kumhla zi-18 kuJuni 2021.

Umbiko Odidiyelwe Wohlaka Lwesikophu uyatholakala ukuze umphakathi uphawule ngawo kuwebhusayithi yakwa-SRK: <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-iea> nasezindaweni zomphakathi ezilandelayo:

- Bethal Public Library
- Kriel Public Library
- Kriel Municipality Office
- Vlakkuielen Community
- Middelkraal Community

Imibono kanye neziphakamiso zakho nganoma yisiphi isici sephrojekthi ehlongozwayo, kubandakanya izingqubo zobuchwepheshe kanye nokubandakanya kwababambiqhaza, kuzosisiza sikwazi ukugxila ocwaningweni lwabochwepheshe, futhi ekugcineni kuzosisiza iziphathimandla ezinhlelweni zazo zokwenza izingqumo.

Uma imininingwane yakho yokuxhumana isishintshile, noma uma wazi noma ngubani ongathanda ukwengezwa njenge-I&AP, siyacela uthumele ifomu elinanyathiselwe lapha, kungaba nge-imeyili, ngeposi, ngefeksi noma ngocingo ubhekise kwabakwa-SRK, ukuze sikwazi ukuvuselela imininingwane yakho.

Ngokwenqubo ye-WULA, ama-I&APS ayaziswa ukuthi uma efisa ukuletha imibono ebhaliwe noma ukuphikisa maqondana nephrojekthi ehlongozwayo kanye nokusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhambisanayo anezinsuku ezingama-60 zokukwenza lokho. Sicela uthumele imibono/iziphikiso ezinjalo kwa-SRK ungakafiki umhlaka 16 Julayi 2021 emininingwaneni enikezwe ngezansi.

Uyacelwa ukuthi uthinte iHhovisi le-SRK Stakeholder Engagement (imininingwane engezansi) ukuze ubhalise njenge-I&AP:

Nksz Karabo Maruapula
Stakeholder Engagement Office
SRK Consulting, P. O. Box 55291, Northlands, 2116
Ucingo: (011) 441 1015
Ifeksi: 086 230 1462
I-imeyli: KMaruapula@srk.co.za


Silangazelele kakhulu ukuzibandakanya kwakho ngenkathi yenqubo edidiyelwe yokugunyazwa kwendawo.

Ozithobayo,

SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd

SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature

This signature has been printed digitally. The Author has given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database.

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Environmental Scientist, Register EAP



19 Mei 2021
Geagte belanghebber

Agtergrondinligtingsdokument (AID)

Geïntegreerde omgewingsmagtiging vir Anglo American Inyosi Coal – Elders-steenkoolmyn, naby Bethal in die Mpumalanga-provinsie

DMRE-verwysingsnr: MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (10117) EM

Doel van hierdie brief

Hierdie dokument dien as inligtingsbron aan u rakende die Elders-steenkoolmynprojek en sluit die volgende in:

- Projekagtergrond en -beskrywing;
- Besonderhede rakende die geïntegreerde omgewingsmagtigingsproses;
- Kontakbesonderhede van die Omgewingsmagtigingspraktisyn (OMP);
- Uitnodiging om as 'n Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Party (B&GP) vir hierdie projek te registreer; en
- Beskikbaarheid van die Geïntegreerde Konsepomvangbepalingsverslag vir kommentaar.

Ons sluit hierby 'n registrasie- en kommentaarblad in wat aan B&GP'e die geleentheid sal bied om kommentaar op die voorgestelde projek te lewer, asook om as 'n B&GP vir hierdie projek te registreer. U sal met sodanige registrasie ingelig bly rakende die magtigingsproses, projekvergaderings en ander dokumentasie wat gedurende die verloop van die magtigingsproses vrygestel sal word.

Die Elders-steenkoolmyn is 'n voorgestelde ondergrondse steenkoolmyn wat ongeveer 25 km noord van die dorp Bethal op die R35-provinsiale pad in die Mpumalanga-provinsie geleë is. Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) het 'n aansoek vir omgewingsmagtiging aan die Mpumalanga Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMR) (tans bekend as die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE)) vir die projek op 16 Julie 2015 voorgelê en 'n Omvangbepalingsverslag en Omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBP) is gevolglik ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wetnr. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) Omgewingsimpakstudie-regulasies (OIS) van 2014 voorgelê.

AOPL het 'n aansoek vir Afdeling 11 ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne (Wetnr. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA) aan die DMR voorgelê ten einde die Elders-mynregte vanaf AOPL na Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC) oor te dra. Die uitvoering van mynregte, akte van sessie asook omgewingsmagtiging (DMRE-verwysingsnommer: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (10117) EM) is op 29 Julie 2020 uitgereik.

Aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie (WULA) is op 2 Desember 2015 aan die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) (tans bekend as die Departement van Menslike Nedersettings, Water en Sanitasie (DHSWS)) voorgelê en op 13 April 2017 goedgekeur. Die WUL-wysiging is op 13 November 2017 goedgekeur. Een van die voorwaardes van die WUL meld die volgende: indien die watergebruik, soos beskryf in hierdie lisensie, nie

Partners R Armstrong, JS Bartels, CM Bauman, N Brien, JM Brown, LSE Coetser, CD Dalglish, BM Engelsman, R Gardiner, M Hinsch, SG Jones, W Jordaan, WC Joughin, DA Kilian, F Lake, JA Lake, NG Macfarlane, V Maharaj, I Mahomed, HAC Meintjes, MJ Morris, DH Mossop, GP Nel, VS Reddy, S Reuther, PJ Shepherd, T Shepherd, MJ Sim, VM Simposya, JS Stiff, M van Huyssteen, AT van Zyl, MD Wanless, CJ Wessels, ML Wertz, A Wood

Directors AJ Barrett, CD Dalglish, WC Joughin, V Maharaj, VS Reddy, T Shepherd, AT van Zyl

Associate Partners PJ Aucamp, T Claassen, SA de Villiers, IT Doku, M du Toit, LM Linzer, JI Mainama, RD O'Brien, LC Shand

Consultants JR Dixon, PrEng, GC Howell, PrEng, PhD, WC Joughin, PrEng, MSc, PR Labrum, PrEng, LM Linzer, PrSci Nat, PhD, SA Lorentz, PhD, RRW McNeill, PrTech Eng, HAC Meintjes, PrEng, MSc, PN Rosewarne, PrSci Nat, MSc, PE Schmidt, B.Comm, DipAcc, CA(SA), AA Smithen, PrEng, TR Stacey, PrEng, DSc, PJ Terbrugge, PrSci Nat, MSc, HFJ Theart, PrSci Nat, PhD, DJ Venter, PrTech Eng

African Offices:

Cape Town	+27 (0) 21 659 3060
Durban	+27 (0) 31 279 1200
East London	+27 (0) 43 748 6292
Johannesburg	+27 (0) 11 441 1111
Pietermaritzburg	+27 (0) 33 347 5069
Port Elizabeth	+27 (0) 41 509 4800
Pretoria	+27 (0) 12 361 9821
Accra	+23 (3) 24 485 0928
Lubumbashi	+243 (0) 81 999 9775

Group Offices:

Africa
Asia
Australia
Europe
North America
South America



binne 3 jaar vanaf die datum van die lisensie aangewend word nie, sal die magtiging onttrek word. Die verlenging is vir 'n addisionele drie jaar toegestaan en daar is aangeteken dat geen verdere verlenging toegestaan sou word indien die myn nie die watergebruikslisensie binne die driejaartydperk (m.a.w. 13 April 2023) sou aanwend nie.

Projekbeskrywing

Die Elders-steenkoolmyn het voorgeneem om 'n nuwe eerste uitgraving ("boxcut") te ontwikkel ten einde toegang tot die steenkoolreserwes te verkry. Die nr. 2 en 4-steenkoollaag sal ontgin word deur middel van ondergrondse bord- en pilaarmynboumetodes en ook deur gebruik te maak van aaneenlopende mynmasjiene en pendelvoertuie. Die gemiddelde diepte by Elders-steenkoolmyn is 51 m by die nr. 4-steenkoollaag en 60 m by die nr. 2-steenkoollaag. Die beplande mynleefyd ("Life of Mine") is ongeveer 14 jaar. Die steenkool van die nr. 2 en 4-steenkoollaag sal deur middel van vragmotors op die bestaande R35- en R542-teerpaaie na verskeie steenkoolverwerkingsfasiliteite vervoer word vir verwerking.

AAIC is van voorneme om wysigings aan die 2016-projekbeskrywing voor te lê, wat 'n wysiging in die mynplan, blokplan en 'n bykomende vervoermetode vir gewonne steenkool insluit.

Die voorgestelde wysigings aan die omvang van die projek is as volg:

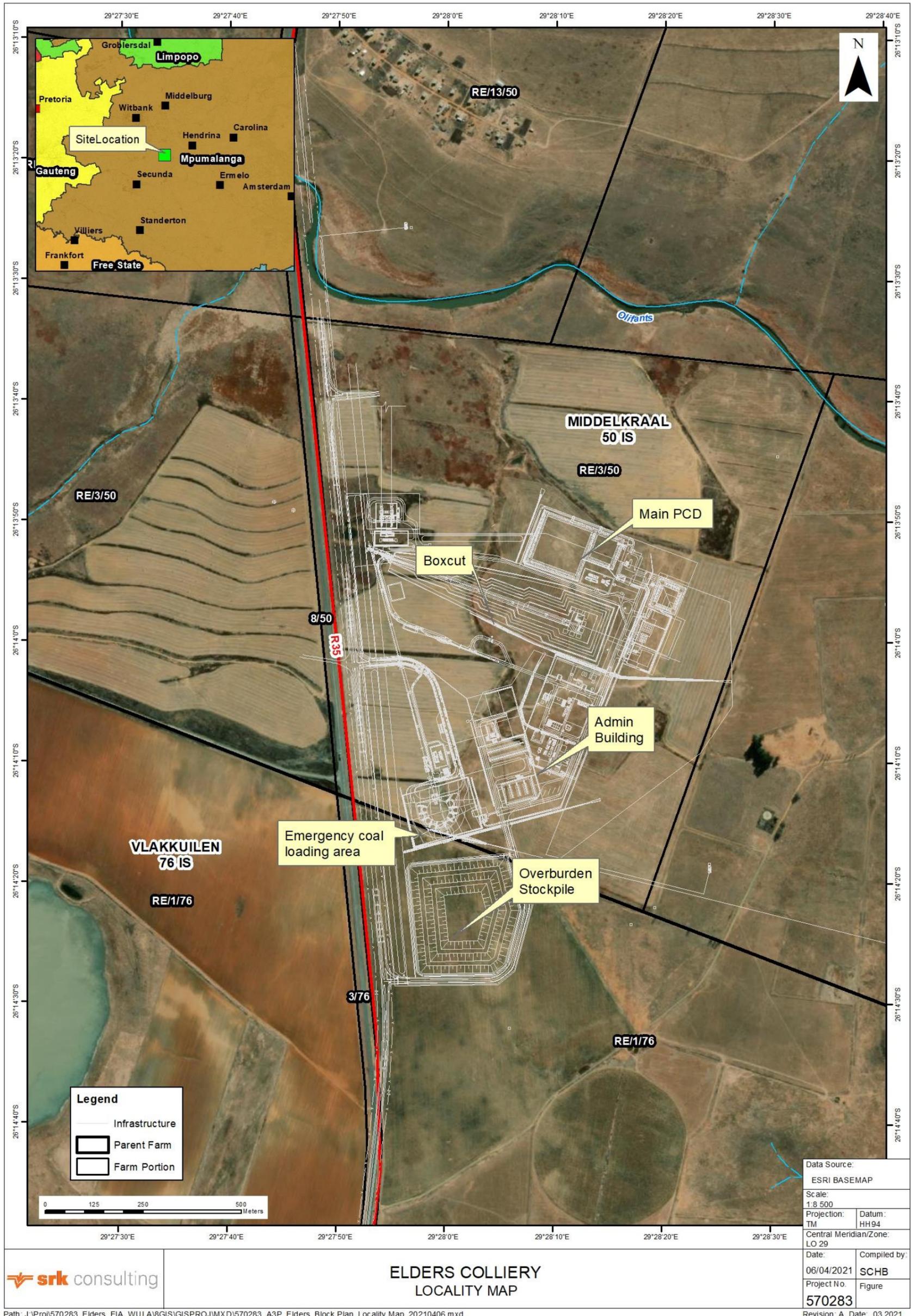
- Ondergrondse mynbou
- Ontginning van die nr. 2 en 4-steenkoollaag deur middel van bord- en pilaar-mynboumetodes deur aaneenlopende mynmasjiene teen 'n stadiger tempo te gebruik
- Wysigings aan die mynplan en blokplan, insluitende:
 - Kleiner eerste uitgraving ("boxcut") (5.0365 ha);
 - Ventilatiesekag buite die eerste uitgraving (maar aangrensend);
 - Voorlopige steenkoollaagegebied (tydelike laaitye);
 - Wysiging aan die paduitleg ten einde vragmotors te akkommodeer; en
 - Wysiging aan die 22 kV-kraglynuitleg.
- Laaiproses vanaf reserwevoorraad en die vervoer van erts met vragmotors na 'n bestaande verwerkingsfasiliteit; en
- Verbreding van die R35 by kruisings

Die steenkool wat vanaf die ondergrondse delfplekke afkomstig is, sal in mynhouers gelaai word asook op 'n ru-ertsreserwevoorraad. 'n Gebied word dan aangewys vir die steenkoollaagegebied. Steenkool wat ondergronds gedelf is, sal in 'n dubbelstaalhouer geberg word, vanwaar dit dan op vragmotors gelaai sal word en na 'n bestaande verwerkingsfasiliteit vervoer sal word. Reserwesteenkool van die houers sal direk op vragmotors gelaai word en dus binne 24 uur vanaf die noodsteenkoollaagegebied verwyder word. Verwys na Figuur 2 vir die kaart van die terrein se uitleg.

Projekligging

Die Elders-steenkoolprojek sal op die volgende plase geleë wees:

Plaasnaam	Plaasgedeeltes
Elandsfontein 75 IS	Deel 3 & 10
Geluk 226 IS	Deel 1 & 2
Halfgewonnen 190 IS	Deel RE/2, RE/3, gedeelte van deel 4, 12/3 en 13/3
Legdaar 78 IS	Deel 5/1, 6/1, 7/1, 16/5 en 17/5
Middelkraal 50 IS	Deel RE, RE/3, 5 en 6/3, 8/3
Schurvekop 227 IS	Deel RE/7, 12/5, 13/5, 14/6, 22/10, RE/26, 27/26 en 28/26
Vlakkuijen 76 IS	Deel RE



Figuur 1: Kaart van die terrein se uitleg

Regsvereistes

Die volgende omgewingsmagtigings en lisensies moet onderneem word in ooreenstemming met die relevante nasionale wetgewing voor AAIC met die bykomende myn-verwante aktiwiteite begin:

Omvangbepaling- en Omgewingsimpakstudieverlag

Die voorgestelde wysigings aan die projekbeskrywing van die Elders-steenkoolmyn vereis 'n Omvang- en Omgewingsimpakstudieverlag (O&OISV) asook 'n wysiging van Regulasie 31 ingevolge die NEMA OIS-regulasie. Die voorgestelde wysiging het tot die volgende NEMA OIS-regulasie van gelyste aktiwiteite aanleiding gegee:

Tabel 1: Toepaslike wetgewing wat met die voorgestelde wysigings geassosieer word

Naam van aktiwiteit	Gelyste aktiwiteit tot gevolg	Toepaslike wetgewing	Magtiging vir afvalbestuur
Wysiging in mynplan		Aansoekproses van NEMA Afdeling 31 – OBP-wysiging (Geïntegreer in die O&OISV-proses)	
Wysiging in blokplanuitleg		Aansoekproses van NEMA Afdeling 31 – OBP-wysiging (Geïntegreer in die O&OISV-proses)	
Vertilaseskag (buite eerste uitgraving)			
Vervoer van steenkool met vragmotors op die teerpad			
Verbreiding van die R35 vir 2 kruisings	X	NEMA Lystingskennisgewing 1 (GNR 983): Aktiwiteit 56 tot gevolg	
Steenkoollaagegebied	X	NEMA Lystingskennisgewing 1 (GNR 983): Aktiwiteit 27; NEMA Lystingskennisgewing 2 (GNR 984): Aktiwiteit 6 en 17; NEMA Lystingskennisgewing 3 (GNR 985): Aktiwiteit 12 en 15	X (Kategorie B Aktiwiteit 10 en 11)

'n Omgewingsaansoekvorm is vir elk van hierdie prosesse voorgelê. Daar is egter versoek dat die wysiging van Regulasie 31 in die O&OISV-proses geïntegreer sal word, gegrond op besprekings met die DMRE.

Aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie

Aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie (WULA) is op 2 Desember 2015 aan die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) kragtens die Nasionale Waterwet (Wetnr. 36 van 1998) (NWA) voorgelê en is op 13 April 2017 goedgekeur (WULNR. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, Lêrn. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). Die WUL-wysiging is op 13 November 2017 kragtens dieselfde WULNR. goedgekeur.

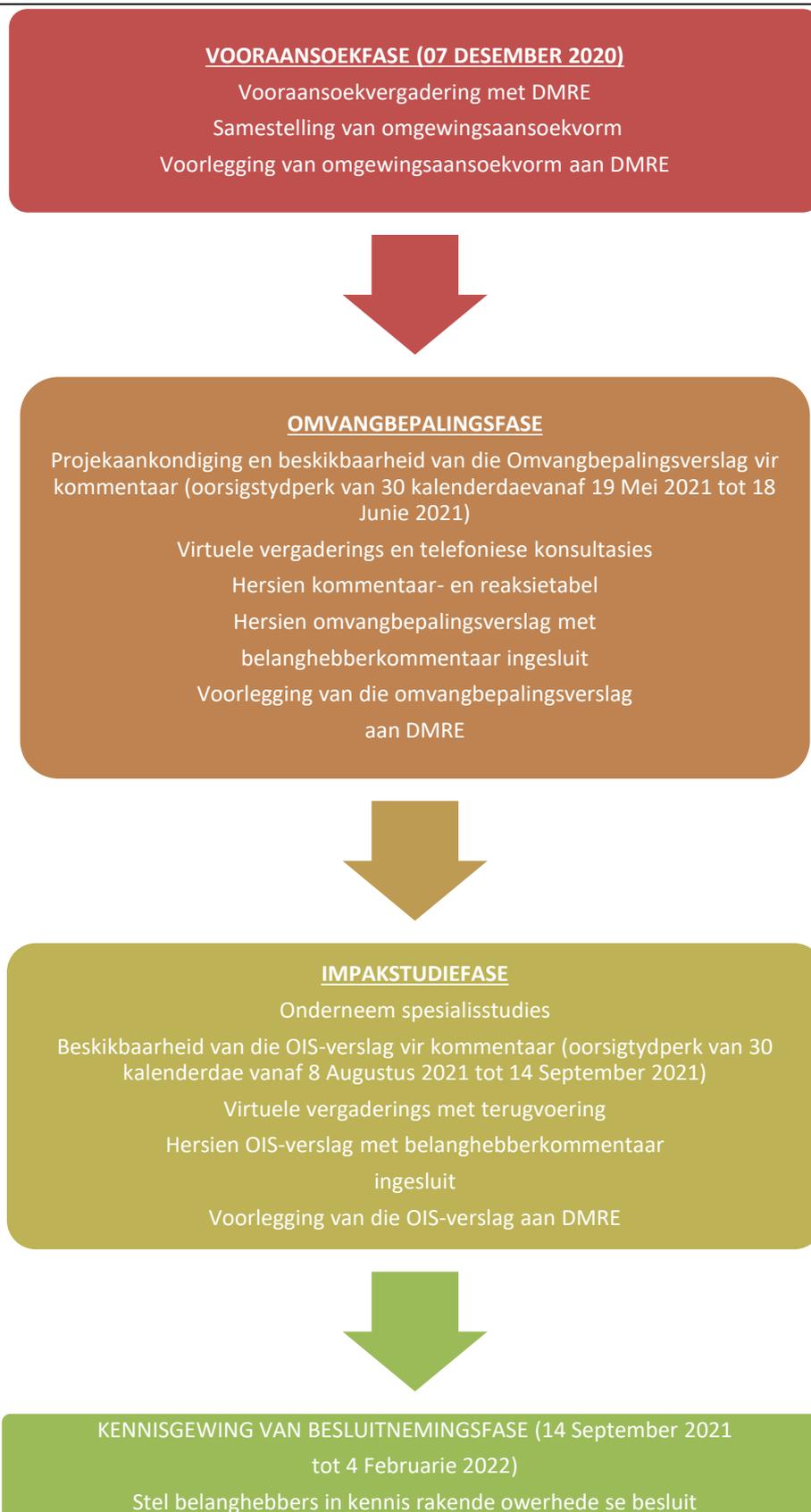
Daar word tans aansoek gedoen vir 'n nuwe WULA kragtens die NWA, met betrekking tot die volgende watergebruike wat deur die voorgestelde projek daartoe aanleiding sal gee, weens die wysigings in die mynplan:

- **Afdeling 21 (c) en (i)** watergebruike wat met die konstruksie van 'n steenkoollaagegebied binne 'n vlei grondgebied verband hou;
- **Afdeling 21 (e)** watergebruike wat met die betrokkenheid in 'n beheerde aktiwiteit vir die besproeiing van grond met afval- of waterbevattende afval verband hou;
- **Afdeling 21 (f)** watergebruike wat met 'n verhoging in die volume van die gemagtigde afvoer van behandelde mynwater verband hou; en
- **Afdeling 21 (g)** watergebruike wat met 'n nuwe steenkoollaagegebied en bergingstenk (CM-tenk) asook 'n verhoging in die volume van die gemagtigde besoedelingsbeheerdam en stofonderdrukking verband hou.

Die vereiste magtigingsprosesse is gelyklopend en vereis die betrokkenheid van belanghebbers. 'n Openbare deelnameproses sal in ooreenstemming met alle relevante wetgewende vereistes onderneem word. Die geïntegreerde magtigingsproses, tydraamwerke en geassosieerde openbare deelname word in Figuur 2 uitgebeeld.

Onafhanklike Omgewingsimpakpraktisyn (OIP)

AAIC het SRK Consulting (South Africa) (SRK) as die onafhanklike Omgewingsimpakpraktisyn (OIP) aangewys ten einde die geïntegreerde omgewingsmagtiging, aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie (WULA) asook die geassosieerde openbare deelnameproses in ooreenstemming met NEMA en NWA te bestuur en te fasiliteer.



Figuur 2: Geïntegreerde Omgewingsmagtigingsproses

Hoe kan u betrokke wees?

U ontvang hierdie brief aangesien ons u tans as geregistreer in ons belanghebberdatabasis as 'n belanghebbende en geaffekteerde party (B&GP) vir die Elders-steenkoolmyn het. Indien u steeds 'n geregistreerde B&GP wil bly en inligting met betrekking tot die magtigingsproses wil ontvang, word u hiermee uitgenooi om kommentaar te lewer of enige kommer uit te spreek wat met hierdie projek verband hou, deur die aangehegte kommentaarblad in te vul. Indien u enige verdere inligting aangaande die voorgestelde wysigings aan die Elders-steenkoolmynprojek óf die geassosieerde magtigingsproses verlang, kontak SRK gerus by die onderstaande inligting.

B&GP'e word uitgenooi om te registreer en kommentaar te lewer aangaande die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag wat vir 'n tydperk van 30 kalenderdae vanaf 19 Mei 2021 tot 18 Junie 2021 vir openbare kommentaar beskikbaar is.

Die Geïntegreerde Konsepomvangbepalingsverslag is op die SRK-webtuiste beskikbaar vir openbare kommentaar: <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-iea> en by die volgende openbare plekke:

- Bethal se openbare biblioteek
- Kriel se openbare biblioteek
- Middelburg se openbare biblioteek
- Vlakkuiilen-gemeenskap
- Middelkraal-gemeenskap

U kommentaar en voorstelle rakende enige aspek van die voorgestelde projek, insluitende die tegniese en belanghebberbetrokkenheidsproses, sal bydra om klem te lê op die tegniese studies en gevolglik die owerhede bystaan met hul besluitnemingsproses.

Indien u kontakbesonderhede intussen verander het, of indien u van enigiemand weet wat as 'n B&GP by ons databasis ingesluit wil word, stuur asseblief die aangehegte vorm deur middel van e-pos, pos, faks óf telefonies terug aan SRK, sodat ons u inligting kan bywerk.

B&GP'e word kragtens die aansoekproses vir 'n watergebruikslisensie hiermee in kennis gestel dat hulle 60 dae het om skriftelik kommentaar te lewer of besware aan te teken rakende die voorgestelde projek en geassosieerde watergebruike. Lê asseblief sodanige kommentaar/besware teen 16 Julie 2021 voor aan SRK by die onderstaande besonderhede.

Kontak asseblief SRK se betrokkenheidskantore vir belanghebbers (besonderhede hieronder) ten einde as 'n B&GP te registreer:

Me. Karabo Maruapula
Kantoor vir Belanghebberbetrokkenheid
SRK Consulting, Posbus 55291, Northlands, 2116
Tel: (011) 441 1015
Faks: 086 230 1462
E-pos: KMaruapula@srk.co.za;


Ons sien uit na u deelname tydens die geïntegreerde omgewingsmagtigingsproses.

Die Uwe,

SRK Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd


SRK Consulting - Certified Electronic Signature
SRK Consulting
9120123456789012
2021-06-05 10:05:13 AM
This signature has been printed digitally. The Authorities given permission for its use for this document. The details are stored in the SRK Signature Database

Natasha Anamuthoo

Senior Omgewingswetenskaplike, geregistreerde OIP

Appendix E2: Site Notice

Draft for Public Comment

**INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS FOR ANGLO AMERICAN INYOSI COAL
ELDERS COLLIERY, NEAR BETHAL, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE**

**PROJECT ANNOUNCEMENT & AVAILABILITY OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT
FOR PUBLIC COMMENT**

The Elders Colliery is a proposed underground coal mine located approximately 25 km north of the town of Bethal, on the R35 provincial road in the Mpumalanga Province.

Background

Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) submitted an environmental authorisation application to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) (now known as the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE)) for the project on 16 July 2015 and subsequently a Scoping Report and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014.

AOPL submitted a Section 11 application in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) to the DMR to transfer the Elders mining right from AOPL to Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). The mining right execution, Deed of Cession and Environmental Authorisation (DMRE Reference Number: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (10117) EM) was issued on 29 July 2020.

Proposed Project

AAIC is proposing changes to the 2016 project description which includes a change in mine plan, block plan and an additional transport method for mined coal.

The proposed changes to the project scope are as follows:

- Underground mining
- Mining No. 2 and 4 Seam by means of bord and pillar mining methods using Continuous Miners at a slower rate resulting in changes to the mine plan and block plan including:
 - a smaller boxcut (5.0365ha),
 - a ventilation shaft outside boxcut (but adjacent),
 - an interim coal loading area (temporary loading periods),
 - road layout change to accommodate trucks and
 - a 22 kV power line layout change.
- Loading from stockpile and trucking of ore to an existing processing facility; and
- Widening of the R35 at intersections

Environmental Authorisation

Prior to the commencement of mining activities for the proposed project an Environmental Authorisation process is required due to Listed Activities being triggered in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA).

An Environmental Application was submitted to the DMRE for the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment Reporting (Scoping & Environmental Impact Report (S&EIR)) process as well as a Regulation 31 Amendment process to commence with the Environmental Authorisation Process. Based on discussions with the DMRE, it has been suggested that these environmental applications be integrated into a single process thus, an Integrated S&EIR process will be conducted for this project.

Water Use Licence Application

A Water Use Licence Application (WULA) was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) on 2 December 2015 under the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA), and approved on 13 April 2017 (WUL No. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, File No. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). The WUL amendment was approved on 13 November 2017 under the same WUL No.)

Due to the changes in the mine plan, a new WULA is being applied for under the NWA, in respect of the following water uses that will be triggered by the proposed project:

- **Section 21 (c) and (i)** water uses associated with the construction of a coal loading area within a wetland
- **Section 21 (e)** water uses associated with engaging in a controlled activity for the irrigation of land with waste or water containing waste;
- **Section 21 (f)** water use associated with an increase in volume for the authorised discharge of treated mine water; and
- **Section 21 (g)** water uses associated with a new coal loading area and storage tank (CM tank), and increase in volume for the authorised pollution control dam and dust suppression.

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

AAIC appointed SRK Consulting (South Africa) (SRK) as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage and facilitate the integrated environmental authorisation, WULA and associated public participation process in accordance with NEMA and NWA.

Providing Comment

Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to register and comment on the Draft Scoping Report that is available for public comment for a period of 30 days from 19 May 2021 to 18 June 2021.

The Draft Scoping Report is available on the SRK website: <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-iea> and at the following public places:

- Bethal Public Library;
- Kriel Public Library;
- Kriel Municipality Office;
- Vlakkuielen Community; and
- Middelkraal Community.

Due date for registration as an I&AP and comments on the Draft Scoping Report is 17 June 2021.

In terms of the WULA process, I&APs are hereby notified that should you wish to submit written comments or objections in respect of the proposed project and associated water uses you have 60 days to do so. Please submit such comments/objections to SRK by 16 July 2021 at the details provided below

Please contact the SRK Stakeholder Engagement Offices (details below) to register as an I&AP and provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report:

Ms Karabo Maruapula
Stakeholder Engagement Office
SRK Consulting, P. O. Box 55291, Northlands, 2116
Tel: (011) 441 1111
Fax: 086 230 1462
E-mail: KMaruapula@srk.co.za

**INQUBO EDIDIYELWE YOKUGUNYAZWA KWENDAWO YE-ANGLO AMERICAN INYOSI COAL
ELDERS COLLIERY, EDUZE KWASE-BETHAL, ESIFUNDAZWENI SASEMPUMALANGA**

**UKUMENYEZELWA KWEPHROJEKTHI NOKUTHOLAKALA KOMBIKO WESIKOPHU
OWUHLAKA UKUZE UMPHAKATHI UPHAWULE NGAWO**

I-Elders Colliery iyimayini yamalahlle engaphansi komhlaba ehlongozwayo ezoba cishe endaweni engamakhilomitha angama-25 enyakatho nedolobha i-Bethal, emgwaqweni wesifundazwe ongu-R35 esiFundazweni saseMpumalanga

Isendlalelo

I-Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) yathumela isicelo sokugunyazwa kwezemvelo eMnyangweni Wezimbiwa Phansi eMpumalanga (i-DMR) (manje owaziwa ngoMnyango Wezimbiwa Nezamandla (i-DMRE) wale phrojekthi mhla ziyi-16 kuJulayi 2015 futhi kamuva umbiko Wesikophu kanye noHlelo Lokulawulwa Kwezemvelo (EMPr) kwaletlwa ngokuhambisana noMthetho Kazwelonke Wokuphathwa Kwezemvelo (uMthetho onguNo 107 we-1998) (i-NEMA) Imithethonqubo Yokuhlolwa Komthelela Kwezemvelo (i-EIA) wezi-2014.

I-AOPL yathumela isicelo sesigaba 11 ngokoMthetho Wezokumbiwa Phansi kanye nokuthuthukiswa Kwezinsiza Zephethroliyamu (uMthetho inguNo. 28 wezi-2002) (i-MPRDA) ku-DMR ukudlulisa ilungelo lezimayini le-Elders lisuka ku-AOPL liya e-Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). Ukuqhutshwa kwelungelo lezimayini, i-Deed of Cession ne-EA (Inombolo yereferensi ye-DMRE: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 / (10117) EM) yakhishwa ngomhlaka 29 Julayi 2020.

Iphrojekthi Ehlongozwayo

I-AAIC ihlongoza izinguquko encazelweni yephrojekthi yangowezi-2016 okubandakanya ushintsho kuhlaka lwemayini, uhlelo lwebhuloki kanye nezindlela ezengeziwe zokuthuthwa kwamalahlle emayini.

Izinguquko ezihlongozwayo kule phrojekthi yonkana zimi kanje:

- Ukumba ngaphansi komhlaba
- Imizila yasemayini enguNombolo 2 no-4 esebenzisa izindlela zezimayini ezibizwa nge-bord and pillar kusetshenziswa abavukuzi abaqhubekayo ngesilinganiso esiphansi
- Izinguquko ohlelweni lohlaqa lwemayini nohlelo lwebhuloki kubandakanya:
- I-boxcut encanyana (5.0365ha);
- Umgodi ongenisa umoya ngaphandle kwe-boxcut (kodwa obhekene nawo);
- Indawo yesikhshana yokulayisha amalahlle (izikhathi zokulayisha zesikhshana);
- Ukushintshwa kwendlela yokuma komgwaqo ukuze kubhekelwe amaloli; kanye
- Noguquko kulayini kagesi oyi-22 kV.
- Ukulayisha kusuka esitokisini nasekuthuthweni kwensimbi iya esikhungweni esivele sisebenza; kanye
- Nokunwetshwa kuka-R35 ezimpambanweni zomgwaqo

Ukugunyazwa Kwendawo

Ngaphambi kokuqala kwemisebenzi yasemayini yephrojekthi ehlongozwayo inqubo Yokugunyazwa Kwemvelo iyadingeka ngenxa yemisebenzi efakwe ohlwini ebangelwe yimigomo ye-NEMA EIA kanye noMthetho Kazwelonke Wokuphathwa Kwemvelo: Umthetho Wemfucuzo (Umthetho OnguNo. 59 wezi-2008) (NEM: WA).

Isicelo Sezemvelo safakwa kwabe-DMRE mayelana Nombiko Wesikophu Wokuhlolwa Komthelela Endaweni (Scoping & Environmental Impact Report (S&EIR)) kanye nenqubo Yokuchitshiyelwa Komthethonqubo 31 ukuze kuqale Inqubo Yokugunyazwa Kwezemvelo. Ngokuya ngezixoxo nabe-DMRE, kuphakanyisiwe ukuthi lezi zicelo zemvelo zihlanganiswe zibe yinqubo eyodwa ngaleyo ndlela, inqubo edidiyelwe ye-S&EIR izobanjelwa le phrojekthi.

Isicelo Selayisensi Yokusetshenziswa Kwamanzi

Isicelo selayisense yokusetshenziswa kwamanzi (WULA) sahanjiswa eMnyangweni Wezamanzi Nokuthuthwa Kwendle (DWS) mhla zimbili kuDisemba 2015 ngaphansi koMthetho Kazwelonke Wamanzi (Umthetho onguNo. 36 we-1998) (NWA), futhi savunywa ngomhlaka 13 ku-Ephrel 2017 (i-WUL enguNo. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, Ifayela elinguNo. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). Ukuchitshiyelwa kwe-WUL kwamukelwa ngomhlaka 13 kuNovemba 2017 ngaphansi kweNombolo ye-WUL efanayo.)

Ngenxa yezinguquko kuhlaka lwemayini, kufakwa isicelo se-WULA esisha ngaphansi kwe-NWA, maqondana nokusetshenziswa kwamanzi okulandelayo okuzobangelwa yiphrojekthi ehlongozwayo.

- **Isigaba 21 (c)** kanye (i) ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhambisana nokwakhiwa kwendawo yokulayisha amalahlle ngaphakathi endaweni eyixhaphozi
- **Isigaba 21 (e)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhlobene nokuzibandakanya emsebenzini olawulwayo wokuniselwa komhlaba ngodoti noma ngamanzi aqukethe udoti;
- **Isigaba 21 (f)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi ngomthamo owengeziwe ukuze kudedelwe ngemvume amanzi asemayini ahlanziwe; kanye
- **NeSigaba 21 (g)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhlobene nendawo entsha yokulayisha amalahlle kanye nethangi lokulondoloza (ithangi le-CM), bese kwenyuswa umthamo wedamu eligunyaziwe lokulawula ukungcola nokucindezelwa kothuli.

Umphathi Wengqubo Yokuhlolwa Kwendawo

I-AAIC iqoke i-SRK Consulting (South Africa) (i-SRK) njengomphathi Ozimele Wokuhlolwa Kwendawo (i-EAP) ukuphatha nokuqhuba inqubo edidiyelwe yokugunyazwa kwezemvelo, isicelo selayisense yokusetshenziswa kwamanzi kanye nenqubo ehlobene nokubandakanywa komphakathi ngokuhambisana ne-NEMA ne-NWA.

Ukuletha Imibono

Izingxenywe ezinentshisekelo Nezithintekayo (I&AP) ziyamenywa ukubhalisa nokuphawula ngoMbiko Owuhlaka Wesikophu uyatholakala ukuba umphakathi uphawule ngawo inkathi yezinsuku ezingama-30 kusukela ngomhlaka 19 kuMeyi 2021 kuya kumhlaka 18 kuJuni 2021.

Umbiko Wesikophu Owuhlaka uyatholakala kuwebhusayithi yakwa-SRK: <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-iea> nasezindaweni zomphakathi ezilandelayo:

Indawo Yomphakathi
Bethal Public Library;
Kriel Public Library;
Kriel Municipality Office;
Vlakkuielen Community; and
Middelkraal Community.

Usuku lokugcina lokubhalisa njenge-I&AP nokuletha imibono mayelana noMbiko Wesikophu Owuhlaka umhlaka 3 kuJulayi 2021.

Ngokwenqubo ye-WULA, ama-I&APS ayaziswa ukuthi uma efisa ukuletha imibono ebhaliwe noma ukuphikisa maqondana nephrojekthi ehlongozwayo kanye nokusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhambisanayo anezinsuku ezingama-60 zokukwenza lokho. Sicela uthumele imibono/iziphikiso ezinjalo kwa-SRK ungakafiki umhlaka 03 kuJuni 2021 eminingwaneni enikezwe ngezansi.

Uyacelwa ukuthi uthinte iHovisi le-SRK Stakeholder Engagement (iminingwane engezansi) ukuze ubhalise njenge-I&AP futhi ulethe imibono yakho ngoMbiko Wesikophu Owuhlaka:

Nksz Karabo Maruapula

Stakeholder Engagement Office

SRK Consulting, P. O. Box 55291, Northlands, 2116

Ucingo: (011) 441 1111

Ifeksi: 086 230 1462

I-imeyli: KMaruapula@srk.co.za

 **srk consulting**

**GEÏNTEGREERDE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES VIR ANGLO AMERICAN INYOSI COAL
ELDERS-STEENKOOPLYN, NABY BETHAL, MPUMALANGA-PROVINSIE**

**PROJEKAANKONDIGING EN BESKIKBAARHEID VAN DIE
KONSEPOMVANGBEPALINGSVERSLAG VIR OPENBARE KOMMENTAAR**

Die Elders-steenkoolmyn is 'n voorgestelde ondergrondse steenkoolmyn wat ongeveer 25 km noord van die dorp Bethal op die R35-provinsiale pad in die Mpumalanga-provinsie geleë is.

Achtergrond

Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) het 'n aansoek vir omgewingsmagtiging aan die Mpumalanga Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMR) (tans bekend as die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE)) vir die projek op 16 Julie 2015 voorgelê en 'n Omvangbepalingsverslag en Omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBP) is gevolglik ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wetnr. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) Omgewingsimpakstudie-regulasies (OIS) van 2014 voorgelê.

AOPL het 'n aansoek vir Afdeling 11 ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne (Wetnr. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA) aan die DMR voorgelê ten einde die Elders-mynregte vanaf AOPL na Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC) oor te dra. Die uitvoering van mynregte, akte van sessie asook omgewingsmagtiging (DMRE-verwysingsnommer: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (10117) EM) is op 29 Julie 2020 uitgereik.

Voorgestelde projek

AAIC is van voorneme om wysigings aan die 2016-projekbeskrywing voor te lê, wat 'n wysiging in die mynplan, blokplan en 'n bykomende vervoermetode vir gewonne steenkool insluit.

Die voorgestelde wysigings aan die omvang van die projek is as volg:

- Ondergrondse mynbou
- Ontginning van die nr. 2- en 4-steenkoollaag deur middel van bord- en pilaarmynboumetodes deur aaneenlopende mynmasjiene teen 'n stadiger tempo te gebruik wat wysigings tot die mynplan en blokplan tot gevolg het, insluitende:
 - 'n kleiner eerste uitgraving ("boxcut") (5.0365 ha);
 - 'n ventilasieskag buite die eerste uitgraving (maar aangrensend);
 - 'n voorlopige steenkoolaaigebied (tydelike laaitye);
 - 'n wysiging aan die paduitleg ten einde vragmotors te akkommodeer; en
 - 'n wysiging aan die 22 kV-kraglynuitleg.
- Laaiproses vanaf reserwevoorraad en die vervoer van erts met vragmotors na 'n bestaande verwerkingsfasiliteit; en
- Verbreding van die R35 by kruisings

Omgewingsmagtiging

'n Omgewingsmagtigingsproses word vereis voor die aanvangs van mynbouaktiwiteite vir die voorgestelde projek weens gelyste aktiwiteite wat die gevolg was ingevolge die NEMA OIS-regulasies asook die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (Wetnr. 59 van 2008) (NEM:WA).

'n Omgewingsaansoek is aan die DMRE voorgelê vir die Omvang- en Omgewingsimpakstudieverslag (Omvang- en Omgewingsimpakverslagproses (O&OIV) asook 'n wysigingsproses vir Regulasie 31 ten einde met die Omgewingsmagtigingsproses te begin. Daar is volgens besprekings met die DMRE voorgestel dat hierdie omgewingsaansoeke in 'n enkelproses geïntegreer word en dus sal 'n geïntegreerde O&OIV-proses vir hierdie projek uitgevoer word.

Aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie

Aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie (WULA) is op 2 Desember 2015 aan die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) kragtens die Nasionale Waterwet (Wetnr. 36 van 1998) (NWA) voorgelê en is op 13 April 2017 goedgekeur (WULNR. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, Lêernr. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). Die WUL-wysiging is op 13 November 2017 kragtens dieselfde WULNR. goedgekeur.

Daar word tans aansoek gedoen vir 'n nuwe WULA kragtens die NWA, met betrekking tot die volgende watergebruike wat deur die voorgestelde projek daartoe aanleiding sal gee, weens die wysigings in die mynplan:

- **Afdeling 21 (c) en (i)** watergebruike wat met die konstruksie van 'n steenkoolaaigebied binne 'n vleigrondegebied verband hou;
- **Afdeling 21 (e)** watergebruike wat met die betrokkenheid in 'n beheerde aktiwiteit vir die besproeiing van grond met afval- of waterbevattende afval verband hou;
- **Afdeling 21 (f)** watergebruike wat met 'n verhoging in die volume van die gemagtigde afvoer van behandelde mynwater verband hou; en
- **Afdeling 21 (g)** watergebruike wat met 'n nuwe steenkoolaaigebied en bergingstenk (CM-tenk) asook 'n verhoging in die volume van die gemagtigde besoedelingsbeheerdam en stofonderdrukking verband hou.

Omgewingsimpakpraktisyn

AAIC het SRK Consulting (South Africa) (SRK) as die onafhanklike Omgewingsimpakpraktisyn (OIP) aangewys ten einde die geïntegreerde omgewingsmagtiging, aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie (WULA) asook die geassosieerde openbare deelnameproses in ooreenstemming met NEMA en NWA te bestuur en te fasiliteer.

Lewer kommentaar

Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Partye (B&GP'e) word uitgenooi om te registreer en kommentaar te lewer aangaande die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag wat vir 'n tydperk van 30 dae vanaf 19 Mei 2021 tot 18 Junie 2021 vir openbare kommentaar beskikbaar is.

Die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag is op die SRK-webtuiste beskikbaar: <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-iea> asook by die volgende openbare plekke:

Openbare plek
Bethal se openbare biblioteek
Kriel se openbare biblioteek
Kriel Municipality Office
Vlakkuijen-gemeenskap
Middelkraal-gemeenskap

Die sperdatum vir registrasie as 'n B&GP en kommentaar aangaande die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag is 16 Julie 2021.

B&GP'e word kragtens die aansoekproses vir 'n watergebruikslisensie hiermee in kennis gestel dat hulle 60 dae het om skriftelik kommentaar te lewer of besware aan te teken rakende die voorgestelde projek en geassosieerde watergebruike.

Me. Karabo Maruapula

Betrokkenheidskantoor vir belanghebbende
SRK Consulting, Posbus 55291, Northlands, 2116

Tel: (011) 441 1111

Faks: 086 230 1462

E-pos: KMaruapula@srk.co.za

Appendix E3: Newspaper

Draft for Public Comment

**INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION PROCESS FOR ANGLO AMERICAN INYOSI COAL
ELDERS COLLIERY, NEAR BETHAL, MPUMALANGA PROVINCE**

**PROJECT ANNOUNCEMENT & AVAILABILITY OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT
FOR PUBLIC COMMENT**

The Elders Colliery is a proposed underground coal mine located approximately 25 km north of the town of Bethal, on the R35 provincial road in the Mpumalanga Province.

Background

Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) submitted an environmental authorisation application to the Mpumalanga Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) (now known as the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE)) for the project on 16 July 2015 and subsequently a Scoping Report and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) was submitted in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014.

AOPL submitted a Section 11 application in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA) to the DMR to transfer the Elders mining right from AOPL to Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). The mining right execution, Deed of Cession and Environmental Authorisation (DMRE Reference Number: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (10117) EM) was issued on 29 July 2020.

Proposed Project

AAIC is proposing changes to the 2016 project description which includes a change in mine plan, block plan and an additional transport method for mined coal.

The proposed changes to the project scope are as follows:

- Underground mining
- Mining No. 2 and 4 Seam by means of bord and pillar mining methods using Continuous Miners at a slower rate resulting in changes to the mine plan and block plan including:
 - a smaller boxcut (5.0365ha),
 - a ventilation shaft outside boxcut (but adjacent),
 - an interim coal loading area (temporary loading periods),
 - road layout change to accommodate trucks and
 - a 22 kV power line layout change.
- Loading from stockpile and trucking of ore to an existing processing facility; and
- Widening of the R35 at intersections

Environmental Authorisation

Prior to the commencement of mining activities for the proposed project an Environmental Authorisation process is required due to Listed Activities being triggered in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations and the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008) (NEM:WA).

An Environmental Application was submitted to the DMRE for the Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment Reporting (Scoping & Environmental Impact Report (S&EIR)) process as well as a Regulation 31 Amendment process to commence with the Environmental Authorisation Process. Based on discussions with the DMRE, it has been suggested that these environmental applications be integrated into a single process thus, an Integrated S&EIR process will be conducted for this project.

Water Use Licence Application

A Water Use Licence Application (WULA) was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) on 2 December 2015 under the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998) (NWA), and approved on 13 April 2017 (WUL No. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, File No. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). The WUL amendment was approved on 13 November 2017 under the same WUL No.)

Due to the changes in the mine plan, a new WULA is being applied for under the NWA, in respect of the following water uses that will be triggered by the proposed project:

- **Section 21 (c) and (i)** water uses associated with the construction of a coal loading area within a wetland
- **Section 21 (e)** water uses associated with engaging in a controlled activity for the irrigation of land with waste or water containing waste;
- **Section 21 (f)** water use associated with an increase in volume for the authorised discharge of treated mine water; and
- **Section 21 (g)** water uses associated with a new coal loading area and storage tank (CM tank), and increase in volume for the authorised pollution control dam and dust suppression.

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

AAIC appointed SRK Consulting (South Africa) (SRK) as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage and facilitate the integrated environmental authorisation, WULA and associated public participation process in accordance with NEMA and NWA.

Providing Comment

Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to register and comment on the Draft Scoping Report that is available for public comment for a period of 30 days from 19 May 2021 to 18 June 2021.

The Draft Scoping Report is available on the SRK website: <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-iea> and at the following public places:

- Bethal Public Library;
- Kriel Public Library;
- Kriel Municipality Office;
- Vlakkuielen Community; and
- Middelkraal Community.

Due date for registration as an I&AP and comments on the Draft Scoping Report is 17 June 2021.

In terms of the WULA process, I&APs are hereby notified that should you wish to submit written comments or objections in respect of the proposed project and associated water uses you have 60 days to do so. Please submit such comments/objections to SRK by 16 July 2021 at the details provided below

Please contact the SRK Stakeholder Engagement Offices (details below) to register as an I&AP and provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report:

Ms Karabo Maruapula
Stakeholder Engagement Office
SRK Consulting, P. O. Box 55291, Northlands, 2116
Tel: (011) 441 1111
Fax: 086 230 1462
E-mail: KMaruapula@srk.co.za

**INQUBO EDIDIYELWE YOKUGUNYAZWA KWENDAWO YE-ANGLO AMERICAN INYOSI COAL
ELDERS COLLIERY, EDUZE KWASE-BETHAL, ESIFUNDAZWENI SASEMPUMALANGA**

**UKUMENYEZELWA KWEPHROJEKTHI NOKUTHOLAKALA KOMBIKO WESIKOPHU
OWUHLAKA UKUZE UMPHAKATHI UPHAWULE NGAWO**

I-Elders Colliery iyimayini yamalahlle engaphansi komhlaba ehlongozwayo ezoba cishe endaweni engamakhilomitha angama-25 enyakatho nedolobha i-Bethal, emgwaqweni wesifundazwe ongu-R35 esiFundazweni saseMpumalanga

Isendlalelo

I-Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) yathumela isicelo sokugunyazwa kwezemvelo eMnyangweni Wezimbiwa Phansi eMpumalanga (i-DMR) (manje owaziwa ngoMnyango Wezimbiwa Nezamandla (i-DMRE) wale phrojekthi mhla ziyi-16 kuJulayi 2015 futhi kamuva umbiko Wesikophu kanye noHlelo Lokulawulwa Kwezemvelo (EMPr) kwaletlwa ngokuhambisana noMthetho Kazwelonke Wokuphathwa Kwezemvelo (uMthetho onguNo. 107 we-1998) (i-NEMA) Imithethonqubo Yokuhlolwa Komthelela Kwezemvelo (i-EIA) wezi-2014.

I-AOPL yathumela isicelo sesigaba 11 ngokoMthetho Wezokumbiwa Phansi kanye nokuthuthukiswa Kwezinsiza Zephethroliyamu (uMthetho inguNo. 28 wezi-2002) (i-MPRDA) ku-DMR ukudlulisa ilungelo lezimayini le-Elders lisuka ku-AOPL liya e-Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC). Ukuqhutshwa kwelungelo lezimayini, i-Deed of Cession ne-EA (Inombolo yereferensi ye-DMRE: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 / (10117) EM) yakhishwa ngomhlaka 29 Julayi 2020.

Iphrojekthi Ehlongozwayo

I-AAIC ihlongoza izinguquko encazelweni yephrojekthi yangowezi-2016 okubandakanya ushintsho kuhlaka lwemayini, uhlelo lwebhuloki kanye nezindlela ezengeziwe zokuthuthwa kwamalahlle emayini.

Izinguquko ezihlongozwayo kule phrojekthi yonkana zimi kanje:

- Ukumba ngaphansi komhlaba
- Imizila yasemayini enguNombolo 2 no-4 esebenzisa izindlela zezimayini ezibizwa nge-bord and pillar kusetshenziswa abavukuzi abaqhubekayo ngesilinganiso esiphansi
- Izinguquko ohlelweni lohlaqa lwemayini nohlelo lwebhuloki kubandakanya:
- I-boxcut encanyana (5.0365ha);
- Umgodi ongenisa umoya ngaphandle kwe-boxcut (kodwa obhekene nawo);
- Indawo yesikhshana yokulayisha amalahlle (izikhathi zokulayisha zesikhshana);
- Ukushintshwa kwendlela yokuma komgwaqo ukuze kubhekelwe amaloli; kanye
- Noguquko kulayini kagesi oyi-22 kV.
- Ukulayisha kusuka esitokisini nasekuthuthweni kwensimbi iya esikhungweni esivele sisebenza; kanye
- Nokunwetshwa kuka-R35 ezimpambanweni zomgwaqo

Ukugunyazwa Kwendawo

Ngaphambi kokuqala kwemisebenzi yasemayini yephrojekthi ehlongozwayo inqubo Yokugunyazwa Kwemvelo iyadingeka ngenxa yemisebenzi efakwe ohlwini ebangelwe yimigomo ye-NEMA EIA kanye noMthetho Kazwelonke Wokuphathwa Kwemvelo: Umthetho Wemfucuzo (Umthetho OnguNo. 59 wezi-2008) (NEM: WA).

Isicelo Sezemvelo safakwa kwabe-DMRE mayelana Nombiko Wesikophu Wokuhlolwa Komthelela Endaweni (Scoping & Environmental Impact Report (S&EIR)) kanye nenqubo Yokuchitshiyelwa Komthethonqubo 31 ukuze kuqale Inqubo Yokugunyazwa Kwezemvelo. Ngokuya ngezixoxo nabe-DMRE, kuphakanyisiwe ukuthi lezi zicelo zemvelo zihlanganiswe zibe yinqubo eyodwa ngaleyo ndlela, inqubo edidiyelwe ye-S&EIR izobanjelwa le phrojekthi.

Isicelo Selayisensi Yokusetshenziswa Kwamanzi

Isicelo selayisense yokusetshenziswa kwamanzi (WULA) sahanjiswa eMnyangweni Wezamanzi Nokuthuthwa Kwendle (DWS) mhla zimbili kuDisemba 2015 ngaphansi koMthetho Kazwelonke Wamanzi (Umthetho onguNo. 36 we-1998) (NWA), futhi savunywa ngomhlaka 13 ku-Ephrela 2017 (i-WUL enguNo. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, Ifayela elinguNo. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). Ukuchitshiyelwa kwe-WUL kwamukelwa ngomhlaka 13 kuNovemba 2017 ngaphansi kweNombolo ye-WUL efanayo.)

Ngenxa yezinguquko kuhlaka lwemayini, kufakwa isicelo se-WULA esisha ngaphansi kwe-NWA, maqondana nokusetshenziswa kwamanzi okulandelayo okuzobangelwa yiphrojekthi ehlongozwayo.

- **Isigaba 21 (c)** kanye (i) ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhambisana nokwakhiwa kwendawo yokulayisha amalahlle ngaphakathi endaweni eyixhaphozi
- **Isigaba 21 (e)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhlobene nokuzibandakanya emsebenzini olawulwayo wokuniselwa komhlaba ngodoti noma ngamanzi aqukethe udoti;
- **Isigaba 21 (f)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi ngomthamo owengeziwe ukuze kudedelwe ngemvume amanzi asemayini ahlanziwe; kanye
- **NeSigaba 21 (g)** ukusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhlobene nendawo entsha yokulayisha amalahlle kanye nethangi lokulondoloza (ithangi le-CM), bese kwenyuswa umthamo wedamu eligunyaziwe lokulawula ukungcola nokucindezelwa kothuli.

Umphathi Wengqubo Yokuhlolwa Kwendawo

I-AAIC iqoke i-SRK Consulting (South Africa) (i-SRK) njengomphathi Ozimele Wokuhlolwa Kwendawo (i-EAP) ukuphatha nokuqhuba inqubo edidiyelwe yokugunyazwa kwezemvelo, isicelo selayisense yokusetshenziswa kwamanzi kanye nenqubo ehlobene nokubandakanywa komphakathi ngokuhambisana ne-NEMA ne-NWA.

Ukuletha Imibono

Izingxenywe ezinentshisekelo Nezithintekayo (I&AP) ziyamenywa ukubhalisa nokuphawula ngoMbiko Owuhlaka Wesikophu uyatholakala ukuba umphakathi uphawule ngawo inkathi yezinsuku ezingama-30 kusukela ngomhlaka 19 kuMeyi 2021 kuya kumhlaka 18 kuJuni 2021.

Umbiko Wesikophu Owuhlaka uyatholakala kuwebhusayithi yakwa-SRK: <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-ia> nasezindaweni zomphakathi ezilandelayo:

Indawo Yomphakathi
Bethal Public Library;
Kriel Public Library;
Kriel Municipality Office;
Vlakkuijen Community; and
Middelkraal Community.

Usuku lokugcina lokubhalisa njenge-I&AP nokuletha imibono mayelana noMbiko Wesikophu Owuhlaka umhlaka 3 kuJulayi 2021.

Ngokwenqubo ye-WULA, ama-I&APS ayaziswa ukuthi uma efisa ukuletha imibono ebhaliwe noma ukuphikisa maqondana nephrojekthi ehlongozwayo kanye nokusetshenziswa kwamanzi okuhambisanayo anezinsuku ezingama-60 zokukwenza lokho. Sicela uthumele imibono/iziphikiso ezinjalo kwa-SRK ungakafiki umhlaka 03 kuJuni 2021 eminingwaneni enikezwe ngezansi.

Uyacelwa ukuthi uthinte iHovisi le-SRK Stakeholder Engagement (iminingwane engezansi) ukuze ubhalise njenge-I&AP futhi ulethe imibono yakho ngoMbiko Wesikophu Owuhlaka:

Nksz Karabo Maruapula

Stakeholder Engagement Office

SRK Consulting, P. O. Box 55291, Northlands, 2116

Ucingo: (011) 441 1111

Ifeksi: 086 230 1462

I-imeyli: KMaruapula@srk.co.za

**GEÏNTEGREERDE OMGEWINGSMAGTIGINGSPROSES VIR ANGLO AMERICAN INYOSI COAL
ELDERS-STEENKOOPLYN, NABY BETHAL, MPUMALANGA-PROVINSIE**

**PROJEKAANKONDIGING EN BESKIKBAARHEID VAN DIE
KONSEPOMVANGBEPALINGSVERSLAG VIR OPENBARE KOMMENTAAR**

Die Elders-steenkoolmyn is 'n voorgestelde ondergrondse steenkoolmyn wat ongeveer 25 km noord van die dorp Bethal op die R35-provinsiale pad in die Mpumalanga-provinsie geleë is.

Agtergrond

Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd (AOPL) het 'n aansoek vir omgewingsmagtiging aan die Mpumalanga Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (DMR) (tans bekend as die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE)) vir die projek op 16 Julie 2015 voorgelê en 'n Omvangbepalingsverslag en Omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBP) is gevolglik ingevolge die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wetnr. 107 van 1998) (NEMA) Omgewingsimpakstudie-regulasies (OIS) van 2014 voorgelê.

AOPL het 'n aansoek vir Afdeling 11 ingevolge die Wet op die Ontwikkeling van Minerale en Petroleumhulpbronne (Wetnr. 28 van 2002) (MPRDA) aan die DMR voorgelê ten einde die Elders-mynregte vanaf AOPL na Anglo American Inyosi Coal (Pty) Ltd (AAIC) oor te dra. Die uitvoering van mynregte, akte van sessie asook omgewingsmagtiging (DMRE-verwysingsnommer: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (10117) EM) is op 29 Julie 2020 uitgereik.

Voorgestelde projek

AAIC is van voorneme om wysigings aan die 2016-projekbeskrywing voor te lê, wat 'n wysiging in die mynplan, blokplan en 'n bykomende vervoermetode vir gewonne steenkool insluit.

Die voorgestelde wysigings aan die omvang van die projek is as volg:

- Ondergrondse mynbou
- Ontginning van die nr. 2- en 4-steenkoollaag deur middel van bord- en pilaarmynboumetodes deur aaneenlopende mynmasjiene teen 'n stadiger tempo te gebruik wat wysigings tot die mynplan en blokplan tot gevolg het, insluitende:
 - 'n kleiner eerste uitgraving ("boxcut") (5.0365 ha);
 - 'n ventilasieskag buite die eerste uitgraving (maar aangrensend);
 - 'n voorlopige steenkoolaaigebied (tydelike laaitye);
 - 'n wysiging aan die paduitleg ten einde vragmotors te akkommodeer; en
 - 'n wysiging aan die 22 kV-kraglynuitleg.
- Laaiproses vanaf reserwevoorraad en die vervoer van erts met vragmotors na 'n bestaande verwerkingsfasiliteit; en
- Verbreding van die R35 by kruisings

Omgewingsmagtiging

'n Omgewingsmagtigingsproses word vereis voor die aanvangs van mynbouaktiwiteite vir die voorgestelde projek weens gelyste aktiwiteite wat die gevolg was ingevolge die NEMA OIS-regulasies asook die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval (Wetnr. 59 van 2008) (NEM:WA).

'n Omgewingsaansoek is aan die DMRE voorgelê vir die Omvang- en Omgewingsimpakstudieverslag (Omvang- en Omgewingsimpakverslagproses (O&OIV) asook 'n wysigingsproses vir Regulasie 31 ten einde met die Omgewingsmagtigingsproses te begin. Daar is volgens besprekings met die DMRE voorgestel dat hierdie omgewingsaansoeke in 'n enkelproses geïntegreer word en dus sal 'n geïntegreerde O&OIV-proses vir hierdie projek uitgevoer word.

Aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie

Aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie (WULA) is op 2 Desember 2015 aan die Departement van Water en Sanitasie (DWS) kragtens die Nasionale Waterwet (Wetnr. 36 van 1998) (NWA) voorgelê en is op 13 April 2017 goedgekeur (WULNR. 03/B22A/ACFGIJ/5047, Lêernr. 27/2/2/B111/11/1). Die WUL-wysiging is op 13 November 2017 kragtens dieselfde WULNR. goedgekeur.

Daar word tans aansoek gedoen vir 'n nuwe WULA kragtens die NWA, met betrekking tot die volgende watergebruike wat deur die voorgestelde projek daartoe aanleiding sal gee, weens die wysigings in die mynplan:

- **Afdeling 21 (c) en (i)** watergebruike wat met die konstruksie van 'n steenkoolaaigebied binne 'n vleigrondgebied verband hou;
- **Afdeling 21 (e)** watergebruike wat met die betrokkenheid in 'n beheerde aktiwiteit vir die besproeiing van grond met afval- of waterbevattende afval verband hou;
- **Afdeling 21 (f)** watergebruike wat met 'n verhoging in die volume van die gemagtigde afvoer van behandelde mynwater verband hou; en
- **Afdeling 21 (g)** watergebruike wat met 'n nuwe steenkoolaaigebied en bergingstenk (CM-tenk) asook 'n verhoging in die volume van die gemagtigde besoedelingsbeheerdam en stofonderdrukking verband hou.

Omgewingsimpakpraktisyn

AAIC het SRK Consulting (South Africa) (SRK) as die onafhanklike Omgewingsimpakpraktisyn (OIP) aangewys ten einde die geïntegreerde omgewingsmagtiging, aansoek vir 'n watergebruikslisensie (WULA) asook die geassosieerde openbare deelnameproses in ooreenstemming met NEMA en NWA te bestuur en te fasiliteer.

Lewer kommentaar

Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Partye (B&GP'e) word uitgenooi om te registreer en kommentaar te lewer aangaande die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag wat vir 'n tydperk van 30 dae vanaf 19 Mei 2021 tot 18 Junie 2021 vir openbare kommentaar beskikbaar is.

Die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag is op die SRK-webtuiste beskikbaar: <https://docs.srk.co.za/en/za-elder-colliery-iea> asook by die volgende openbare plekke:

Openbare plek
Bethal se openbare biblioteek
Kriel se openbare biblioteek
Kriel Municipality Office
Vlakkuijen-gemeenskap
Middelkraal-gemeenskap

Die sperdatum vir registrasie as 'n B&GP en kommentaar aangaande die konsepomvangbepalingsverslag is 16 Julie 2021.

B&GP'e word kragtens die aansoekproses vir 'n watergebruikslisensie hiermee in kennis gestel dat hulle 60 dae het om skriftelik kommentaar te lewer of besware aan te teken rakende die voorgestelde projek en geassosieerde watergebruike.

Me. Karabo Maruapula

Betrokkenheidskantoor vir belanghebbende
SRK Consulting, Posbus 55291, Northlands, 2116

Tel: (011) 441 1111

Faks: 086 230 1462

E-pos: KMaruapula@srk.co.za

Appendix E4: Stakeholder Correspondence

To be included in the Final Scoping Report

Draft for Public Comment

Appendix E5: Comments and Response Report

To be included in the Final Scoping Report

Draft for Public Comment

Appendix E6: List of I&APs

To be included in the Final Scoping Report

Draft for Public Comment

SRK Report Distribution Record

Complete this form and include it as the final page for each copy of the report produced.

Report No.

570283

Name/Title	Company	Copy	File Type	Date	Authorised by

Approval Signature:



This report is protected by copyright vested in SRK (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd. It may not be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means whatsoever to any person without the written permission of the copyright holder, SRK.